

Line Thermal Printer

STAR Page Mode
Command Specifications

Rev 1.17

Star Micronics Co., Ltd.
Special Products Division

— Table of Contents —

| | | |
|---|---|------|
| 1. | INTERFACE CONFIGURATION..... | 1-1 |
| 1-1 | RS-232 Serial Interface..... | 1-1 |
| 1-1-1 | Specifications (Conforming to RS-232)..... | 1-1 |
| 1-1-2 | Signal Array and Explanations According to Interface Connector Pin..... | 1-1 |
| 1-1-3 | Communication Protocol | 1-2 |
| 1-2 | Parallel Interfaces (Amphenol 36 Pins) | 1-4 |
| 1-2-1 | Specifications (Conforming to IEEE 1284)..... | 1-4 |
| 1-2-2 | Signal Array and Explanations According to Interface Connector Pin..... | 1-4 |
| 1-2-3 | Signal Output Timing | 1-5 |
| 1-2-4 | Status Specification | 1-5 |
| 1-3 | USB Interface..... | 1-6 |
| 1-4 | Ethernet Interface..... | 1-6 |
| 1-5 | Wireless LAN Interface..... | 1-6 |
| 2. | COMMAND FUNCTION LIST..... | 2-1 |
| 3. | COMMAND DETAILS | 3-1 |
| 3-1 | Explanation of Terms | 3-1 |
| 3-2 | Exception Processing..... | 3-4 |
| 3-3 | Standard Command Details | 3-5 |
| 3-3-1 | Setting Formats | 3-5 |
| ESC C LF NUL..... | 3-5 | |
| ESC D n1n2n3n4 LF NUL..... | 3-6 | |
| ESC L n1n2 ; x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4 , x5x6x7x8 , y5y6y7y8 , d ,w LF NUL..... | 3-7 | |
| ESC L n1n2 ; x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4 , x5x6x7x8 , y5y6y7y8 , d ,w a LF NUL..... | 3-10 | |
| ESC E n1n2 LF NUL | 3-13 | |
| ESC P C n1n2 ; x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4 , w , h , c , r1r2 , d1d2 LF NUL..... | 3-14 | |
| ESC P C n1n2 ; x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4 , w , h , c , r1r2, d1d2, s1s2, a LF NUL | 3-17 | |
| ESC P C n1n2 ; x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4 , w , h , c , r1r2 , d1d2 , s1s2 , a LF NUL | 3-20 | |
| ESC Y d1d2 LF NUL | 3-24 | |
| ESC P B n1n2 ; x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4 , w , b , m , h1h2h3h4 LF NUL..... | 3-24 | |
| ESC P B n1n2 ; x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4 , w , b , m , h1h2h3h4 a LF NUL | 3-26 | |
| ESC B n d1d2 LF NUL | 3-27 | |
| ESC T n d1d2 LF NUL | 3-28 | |
| ESC J n d1d2 LF NUL..... | 3-29 | |
| ESC U n ; x1x2x3 , y1y2y3 LF NUL | 3-30 | |
| 3-3-2 | Data Settings | 3-31 |
| ESC X LF NUL | 3-31 | |
| ESC R C n1n2 ; a1a2 . . . an LF NUL | 3-32 | |
| ESC G n1n2 . . . ESC 0..... | 3-33 | |
| ESC R B n1n2 ; a1a2 . . . an LF NUL..... | 3-34 | |
| ESC Q n x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4 , h1h2h3h4 , w1w2w3 , n1n12...n1m LF n21n22...n2m LF...LF NUL..... | 3-35 | |
| ESC Q n x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4 , a, h1h2h3h4 , w1w2w3 , n1n12...n1m LF n21n22...n2m LF...LF NUL..... | 3-36 | |
| ESC H n x1x2x3x4, y1y2y3y4, (for BMP Files), LF NUL..... | 3-37 | |
| ESC H n x1x2x3x4, y1y2y3y4, a, (for BMP Files), LF NUL..... | 3-38 | |
| 3-3-3 | Other Settings | 3-39 |
| ESC F n1n2 ; d1d2 . . . d48 LF NUL | 3-39 | |
| ESC N n1n2 LF NUL | 3-40 | |
| ESC Z n LF NUL | 3-41 | |
| ESC GS = nL nH dat1...datk..... | 3-42 | |
| ESC GS t n..... | 3-44 | |
| ESC RS d n..... | 3-45 | |
| ESC RS r n..... | 3-47 | |

| | |
|---|------|
| 3-3-4 Flash Memory Registration..... | 3-48 |
| ESC w n LF NUL..... | 3-48 |
| ESC r n LF NUL | 3-50 |
| ESC q h1h2h3h4 , w1w2w3 , n1n12...n1mLF n21...n2mLF..LF NUL | 3-51 |
| ESC h (for BMP Files) , LF NUL..... | 3-52 |
| ESC k n x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4 LF NUL..... | 3-53 |
| ESC k n x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4, a LF NUL..... | 3-54 |
| ESC FS q n [x11 x12 y11 y12 d1 . . . dk]1 . . . [xn1 xn2 yn1 yn2 d1 . . . dk]n | 3-55 |
| ESC K n x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4 , d1d2d3 LF NUL..... | 3-57 |
| ESC K n x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4 , d1d2d3, a LF NUL..... | 3-58 |
| ESC RS L m..... | 3-59 |
| 3-3-5 Control Commands..... | 3-60 |
| ESC I LF NUL | 3-60 |
| ESC W s1s2s3s4 , h1h2h3h4 LF NUL..... | 3-61 |
| ESC GS # m N n1 n2 n3 n4 LF NUL..... | 3-62 |
| ESC ? LF NUL | 3-63 |
| ESC GS BEL m t1 t2..... | 3-64 |
| 3-3-6 Status | 3-65 |
| ESC RS a n..... | 3-65 |
| ESC ACK SOH..... | 3-66 |
| ENQ | 3-66 |
| EOT..... | 3-66 |
| ESC ACK CAN..... | 3-67 |
| ETB | 3-67 |
| ESC RS E n | 3-67 |
| ESC GS ETX s n1 n2..... | 3-68 |
| 3-4 Presenter Command Details | 3-71 |
| ESC ¥ 0 n, ESC ¥ NUL | 3-71 |
| ESC ¥ 1 n..... | 3-71 |
| ESC ¥ 3 n..... | 3-72 |
| ESC ¥ 4 n..... | 3-73 |
| ESC GS SUB DC1 m t1 t2 | 3-73 |
| ESC GS SUB DC2 m t1 t2 | 3-74 |
| ESC GS SUB DC3 m t1 t2 | 3-74 |
| 3-5 Two-dimensional Code PDF417 Command Details | 3-75 |
| ESC GS x S 0 n p1 p2..... | 3-77 |
| ESC GS x S 1 n | 3-77 |
| ESC GS x S 2 n | 3-77 |
| ESC GS x S 3 n | 3-78 |
| ESC GS x D nL nH d1 d2 . . . dk..... | 3-78 |
| ESC GS x T x1 x2 x3 x4, y1 y2 y3 y4, r LF NUL | 3-79 |
| ESC GS x T x1 x2 x3 x4, y1 y2 y3 y4, r, a LF NUL | 3-79 |
| ESC GS x P | 3-80 |
| ESC GS x I..... | 3-80 |
| 3-6 Two-dimensional Code QR Code Command Details..... | 3-81 |
| ESC GS y S 0 n | 3-84 |
| ESC GS y S 1 n | 3-84 |
| ESC GS y S 2 n | 3-84 |
| ESC GS y D 1 m nL nH d1 d2 . . . dk..... | 3-85 |
| ESC GS y D 2 a m1 n1L n1H d11 d12 ••• d1k m2 n2L n2H d21 d22 ••• d2k ml ••• dlk | 3-86 |
| ESC GS y T x1 x2 x3 x4 , y1 y2 y3 y4 , r LF NUL | 3-87 |
| ESC GS y T x1 x2 x3 x4 , y1 y2 y3 y4 , r, a LF NUL | 3-87 |
| ESC GS y P | 3-88 |
| ESC GS y I..... | 3-88 |
| 3-7 Print Mode Command Details | 3-89 |
| ESC RS C n | 3-89 |

| | |
|---|------|
| 4. CHARACTER CODE TABLES..... | 4-1 |
| 5. APPENDIX | 5-1 |
| 5-1 Appendix 1 Page Mode Specification Details | 5-1 |
| 5-1-1 Program Generation Procedures..... | 5-1 |
| 5-1-2 Sample Program..... | 5-2 |
| 5-2 Appendix 2 Bar Code Specification Details | 5-6 |
| 5-2-1 Code 39..... | 5-6 |
| 5-2-2 Interleaved 2 of 5..... | 5-6 |
| 5-2-3 JAN/EAN/UPC..... | 5-7 |
| 5-2-4 Code 128..... | 5-8 |
| 5-2-5 Code 93..... | 5-10 |
| 5-2-6 NW7 (CODERBAR)..... | 5-10 |
| 5-3 Appendix 3 Status Specifications..... | 5-11 |
| 5-3-1 ENQ Command Status | 5-11 |
| 5-3-2 EOT Command Status..... | 5-11 |
| 5-3-3 Automatic Status..... | 5-12 |
| 5-3-4 Printer Status Transmission Specifications for Ethernet I/F, and Wireless LAN I/F | 5-19 |
| 5-4 Appendix 4 Print Regions By Model and Parameter Definition Region List..... | 5-21 |
| 5-5 Appendix 5 Maximum Number of Input Characters for Each Version of QR Code..... | 5-22 |
| 5-6 Appendix 6 TSP828L Cutter Command Specifications..... | 5-26 |
| 6. SPECIAL APPENDIX COMMAND LIST SUPPORTED BY MODEL FOR EACH I/F..... | 6-1 |
| 6-1 RS-232C I/F • Parallel I/F | 6-1 |
| 6-2 USB I/F (Ver 1.0) • Ethernet I/F (Silex Ver 1.0)..... | 6-4 |
| 6-3 USB I/F (Ver 2.0) | 6-7 |
| 6-4 Ethernet I/F | 6-10 |
| 6-5 Wireless LAN I/F | 6-13 |

This specifications document describes the command specifications for the STAR PAGE MODE on line thermal printers.

Information contained herein applies to models with the following conditions.

- Line Thermal Printers
- Interface
 - Parallel
 - RS-232C
 - USB
 - (TSP800 USB is supported by ROM version 5.0 later.)
 - Ethernet (Not supported on TSP800, TSP828L)
 - Wireless LAN (Not supported on TSP800, TSP828L)

<Applicable Models>

- TSP800
- TUP900
- TSP1000
- TSP828L
- TUP500
- TSP800II

1. INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

1-1 RS-232 Serial Interface

1-1-1 Specifications (Conforming to RS-232)

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Rating: | RS-232C |
| Synch method: | Start-Stop synchronization method |
| Handshake: | DTR mode |
| Baud rates: | 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400 bps |
| | (Set by DIP switches) |
| Bit length: | 7, 8 bits |
| | (Set by DIP switches) |
| Parity: | Yes/No |
| | (Set by DIP switches) |
| Parity bit: | Odd/even |
| | (Set by DIP switches) |
| Stop bit: | 1 bit (Fixed) |
| Signal polarity: | Mark = logic 1 (-3 V to -15 V) Space = logic 0 (+3 V to +15 V) |

1-1-2 Signal Array and Explanations According to Interface Connector Pin

<Signal array and functions>

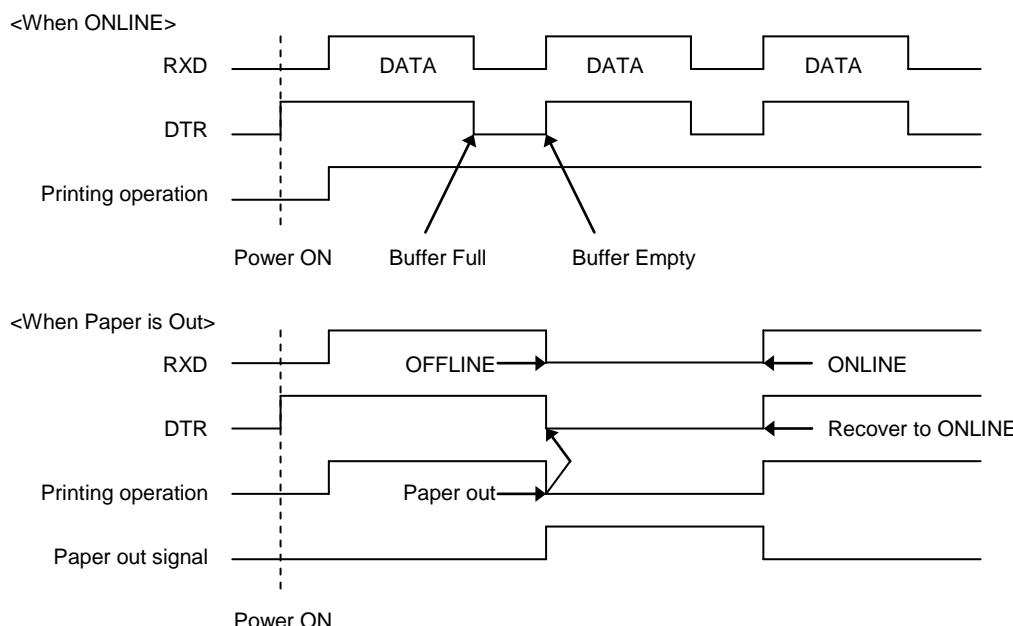
| Pin No. | Signal Name | Signal Direction | Function |
|---------|-------------|------------------|--|
| 1 | FG | - | Frame ground |
| 2 | TXD | OUT | Transmission Data |
| 3 | RXD | IN | Reception Data |
| 4 | RTS | OUT | Same as DTR |
| 5 | N.C | - | Not Used |
| 6 | DSR | IN | Not Used (Can also be used as an external reset signal by the DIP SW setting. The printer is reset by mark status over a pulse width of 1 msec.) |
| 7 | SG | - | Signal ground |
| 8-19 | N.C | - | Not Used |
| 20 | DTR | OUT | Data terminal ready signal (SPACE: Printer ready to receive) 1) For DTR Mode SPACE when printer is ready to receive. 2) For XON/XOFF Mode Always a space excluding the following conditions. 1. Time until communications are ready and after reset. 2. When test printing |
| 21-24 | N.C | | Not Used |
| 25 | /INIT | IN | Not Used (Can also be used as an external reset signal by the DIP SW setting. The printer is reset by mark status over a pulse width of 1 msec.) |

1-1-3 Communication Protocol

1) General description of operations in the DTR mode

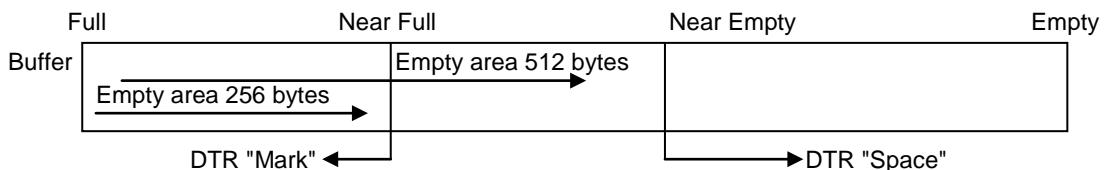
This mode abides by the DIP switch settings. (Ex-factory settings)

This mode performs communication while handshaking with the DTR signals. In the operations to receive printer data, this mode controls the DTR signals by confirming the BUSY signal. A SPACE indicates that the printer is ready to receive data; conversely, a "mark" indicates that the printer cannot receive data.



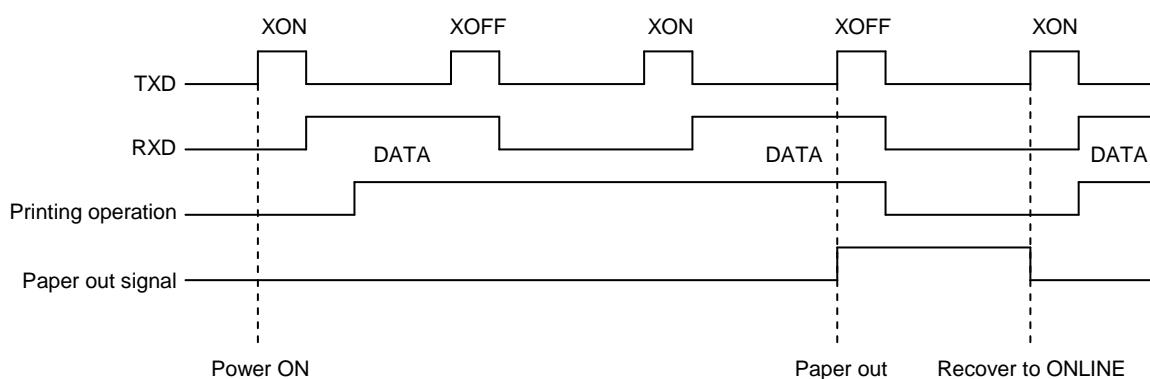
If there is no printer error after turning ON the power, the DTR signal line is set to a SPACE. When the host computer confirms that the DTR signal line is a SPACE, it sends the data text to the RXD signal line. The printer sets the DTR signal line to a "Mark" after the empty area of the data buffer reaches a maximum of 256 bytes. When the host computer confirms that the DTR signal line is a Mark, it stops the transmission of data text to the printer buffer, but at this point as well, the printer is still capable of receiving data, up to the amount of empty space in the data buffer. If the host computer ignores the DTR signal and transmits data, all data exceeding the amount of space in the data buffer is simply discarded. The printer sets the DTR signal line to SPACE again when the amount of empty space in the data buffer increased because of the printing and the data in the buffer is a maximum of 256 bytes. As the empty area in the data buffer increases because of printing, the printer sets the DTR signal line to "SPACE."

2) Buffer full/Buffer full cancel in the DTR mode



3) General description of operations in the XON/XOFF mode

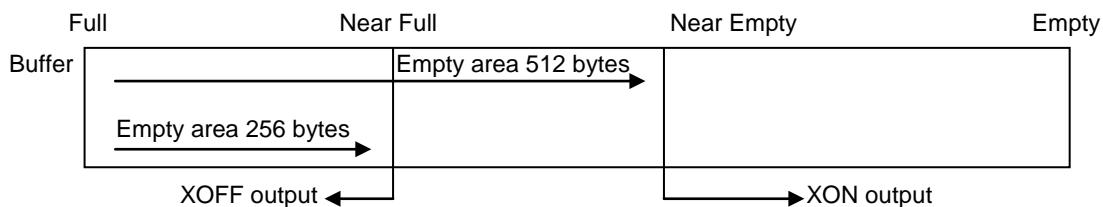
This mode is set when DIPSW #1 to #3 are turned OFF. This mode notifies the host of the XON (DC1) data when the printer can receive data and the XOFF (DC3) data when the printer cannot receive data, using the TXD signals. If memory switch B-4 is set to 0 (factory default), this function acts so that when the printer status changes from OFFLINE (printer busy) to ONLINE (printer ready), only one byte of XON signal is output. When the printer status changes from ONLINE (printer ready) to OFFLINE (printer busy), only one byte of XOFF signal is output. If memory switch B-4 is set to 1 (the conventional STAR compatible protocol), this function outputs the XON signal every 3 seconds. This function outputs a single byte of XOFF signal when the printer status changes from ONLINE (printer ready) to OFFLINE (printer busy). Then, it outputs the XOFF signal each time data is received in Offline mode.



If there is no error after turning the power ON, XON (control code name: DC1; Hexadecimal name: 11H) is output by the TXD signal line. After the host computer receives the XON, it sends the data text to the RXD signal line. XOFF (DC3; 13H) is output when the empty space in the data buffer is a maximum of 256 bytes. Also, if memory switch B-4 is set to 1, the XOFF signal is output every time one byte of data is received.

The host computer stops sending data text when it receives the XOFF, however, the printer is capable of receiving data at that time for the amount of empty space in the data buffer. Data exceeding the amount of empty space is discarded. As the empty space in the data buffer increases through printing, XON is output when the data in the buffer is a maximum of 256 bytes. When the empty area of the data buffer increases because of printing, the printer outputs XON. When the empty area of the data buffer increases because of printing, the printer outputs XON.

4) Buffer full/Buffer full cancel in the XON/XOFF mode



| Printer Setting Conditions | Explanation of Operations |
|----------------------------|---|
| If memory switch B-4 is 0 | If the size of the empty area becomes 256 bytes or less, only one byte of XOFF signal is output. If the size of the empty area becomes 512 bytes or less, only one byte of XON signal is output. |
| If memory switch B-4 is 1 | If the size of the empty area becomes 256 bytes or less, the XOFF signal is output each time one byte of data is received. If the size of the empty area becomes 512 bytes or less, the XON signal is output. |

1-2 Parallel Interfaces (Amphenol 36 Pins)

1-2-1 Specifications (Conforming to IEEE 1284)

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Rating: | Conforms to IEEE 1284 |
| Mode: | Compatibility Mode/Nibble Mode/Byte Mode |
| Data transfer speed: | 1000 to 6000 CPS |
| Synch method: | According to externally supplied strobe pulse |
| Handshake: | According to ACK and BUSY signals |
| Logic level: | Compatible to TTL |

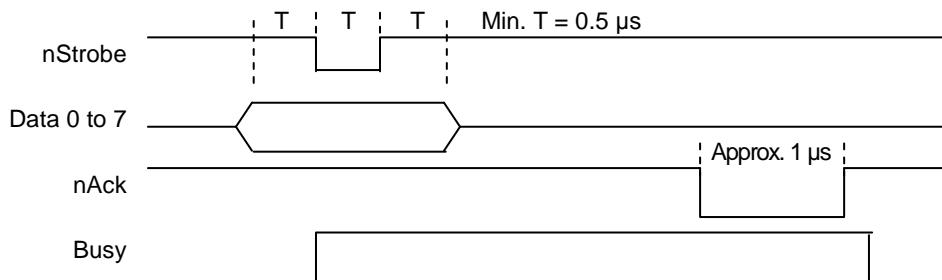
1-2-2 Signal Array and Explanations According to Interface Connector Pin

<Signal array and functions>

| Pin No. | Compatibility Mode Signal Name | Nibble Mode Signal Name | Byte Mode Signal Name |
|----------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 | nStrobe | HostClk | HostClk |
| 2 to 9 | Data 0 to 7 | Data 0 to 7 | Data 0 to 7 |
| 10 | nAck | PtrClk | PtrClk |
| 11 | Busy | PtrBusy/Data 3, 7 | PtrBusy |
| 12 | PError | AckDataReq/Data 2, 6 | AckDataReq |
| 13 | Select | Xflag/Data 1, 5 | Xflag |
| 14 | N/C | HostBusy | HostBusy |
| 15 | N/C | - | - |
| 16 | Signal GND | Signal GND | Signal GND |
| 17 | Frame GND | Frame GND | Frame GND |
| 18 | +5V | +5V | +5V |
| 19 to 30 | Twisted Pair Return | Twisted Pair Return | Twisted Pair Return |
| 31 | nInit | nInit | nInit |
| 32 | nFault | nDataAvail/Data 0, 4 | nDataAvail |
| 33 | External GND | - | - |
| 34 | N/C | - | - |
| 35 | N/C | - | - |
| 36 | nSelectIn | 1284Active | 1284Active |

1-2-3 Signal Output Timing

1) Compatibility mode



2) Nibble mode/Byte mode

Conforms to IEEE 1284 standard

1-2-4 Status Specification

See Appendix 2 for details.

1-3 USB Interface

Specifications: Conforms to USB 2.0 Full Speed
Supports printer class and vendor class (Refer to each printer specifications manual for selections.)
Connector: Type B

1-4 Ethernet Interface

Specifications: Conforms to IEEE 802.3
Cable: 10BASE-T/10BASE-TX
Connector: RJ45

1-5 Wireless LAN Interface

Specifications: Conforms to IEEE 802.11b

2. COMMAND FUNCTION LIST

- Standard Commands

| Class | Command | Names |
|-----------------------|----------------|--|
| Format settings | ESC C | Format initialization |
| | ESC D | Set print area |
| | ESC L | Define line formats |
| | ESC E | Clear line formats |
| | ESC P C | Define character string formats |
| | ESC Y | Define character pitch |
| | ESC P B | Define bar code format |
| | ESC B | Cutter control |
| Set data | ESC X | Clear image memory |
| | ESC R C | Define character string data |
| | ESC G | Call up external character |
| | ESC R B | Define bar code data |
| | ESC Q | Define dot graphics data |
| | ESC H | Define dot graphics data (For BMP files) |
| Other settings | ESC F | Register external character |
| | ESC N | Select international characters |
| | ESC Z | Set zero style |
| | ESC GS = | Write blank code page data |
| | ESC GS t | Code page specification |
| | ESC RS d | Set print density |
| Register flash memory | ESC RS r | Set printing speed |
| | ESC w | Register format to flash memory |
| | ESC r | Load format from flash memory |
| | ESC q | Register dot graphics data to flash memory |
| | ESC h | Register dot graphics data to flash memory (for BMP files) |
| | ESC k | Define dot graphics data |
| | ESC FS q | Register logo data |
| Control commands | ESC K | Define logo data |
| | ESC I | Issue paper |
| | ESC W | Issue paper (Specify print range) |
| | ESC GS # | Set memory switch |
| | ESC ? | Reset printer |
| | ESC GS BEL | Ring buzzer |
| | ESC GS SUB DC1 | Specify snout operation mode |
| | ESC GS SUB DC2 | Specify snout LED ON/OFF time |
| Status | ESC GS SUB DC3 | Execute snout LED operation |
| | ESC RS a | Set status transmission conditions |
| | ESC ACK SOH | Inquire status |
| | ENQ | Status send request |
| | EOT | Status send request |
| | ESC ACK CAN | Real-time printer reset |
| | ETB | Update ETB status |
| | ESC RS E | Initialize ASB ETB counter and ETB status |
| | ESC GS ETX | Send and initialize printing end counter |

- Presenter Related Commands

| Class | Command | Names |
|----------------------------|---------|---|
| Presenter related commands | ESC ¥ 0 | Execute presenter paper recovery |
| | ESC ¥ 1 | Set presenter automatic recovery function and recovery time |
| | ESC ¥ 3 | Acquire presenter paper counter |
| | ESC ¥ 4 | Initialize presenter paper counter |

- PDF 417 Commands

| Class | Commands | Name |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| PDF417 commands | ESC GS x S0 | Set PDF417 bar code size |
| | ESC GS x S1 | Set PDF417 ECC (security level) |
| | ESC GS x S2 | Set PDF417 module X direction size |
| | ESC GS x S3 | Set PDF417 module aspect ratio |
| | ESC GS x D | Set PDF417 bar code data |
| | ESC GS x T | Set PDF417 Star page mode |
| | ESC GS x P | Print PDF417 bar code |
| | ESC GS x I | Get PDF417 bar code expansion information |

- QR Code Commands

| Class | Commands | Name |
|-------------|-------------|--|
| QR commands | ESC GS y S0 | Set QR code model |
| | ESC GS y S1 | Set QR code error correction level |
| | ESC GS y S2 | Set QR code cell size |
| | ESC GS y D1 | Set QR code data (auto) |
| | ESC GS y D2 | Set QR code data (manual) |
| | ESC GS y T | Set for QR code STAR page mode |
| | ESC GS y P | Expand QR code bar code data |
| | ESC GS y I | Get QR code bar code expansion information |

- Two-color Printing Commands

| Class | Commands | Name |
|--------------------|------------|------------------------------------|
| Two-color commands | ESC RS C n | Select/cancel two-color print mode |

3. COMMAND DETAILS

3-1 Explanation of Terms

- Reception buffer

The buffer for storing data (reception data) received from the host, as it is called the reception buffer.

Reception data is temporarily stored in the reception buffer, then processed sequentially.

- Printable region

This is the maximum printable area with the printer's specifications.

- Print region

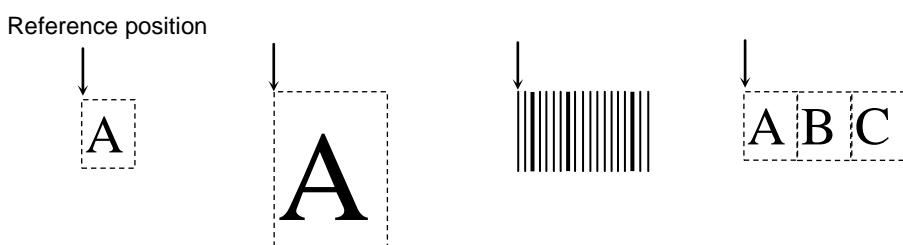
This is the printing area specified by a command. (Print region \leq printable region)

- Reference position

Both characters and bar codes use the top left as the reference position. Rotation occurs clockwise with the reference position as center.

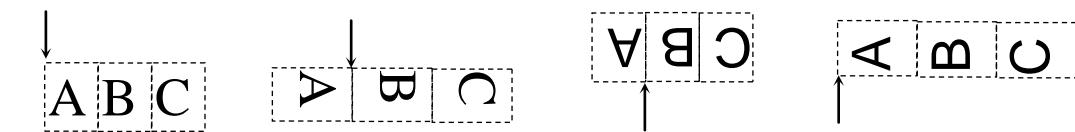
This is also true for character strings that are rotated.

(The character reference position does not change even for expanded characters.)



(Ex.) Rotating characters and character strings

1. When only characters, not character strings, are rotated:



<Character: 0°>

<Character String: 0°>

<Character: 90°>

<Character String: 0°>

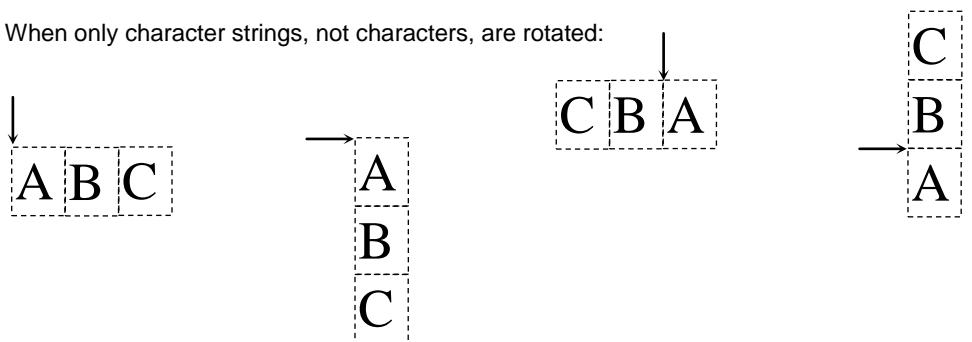
<Character: 180°>

<Character String: 0°>

<Character: 270°>

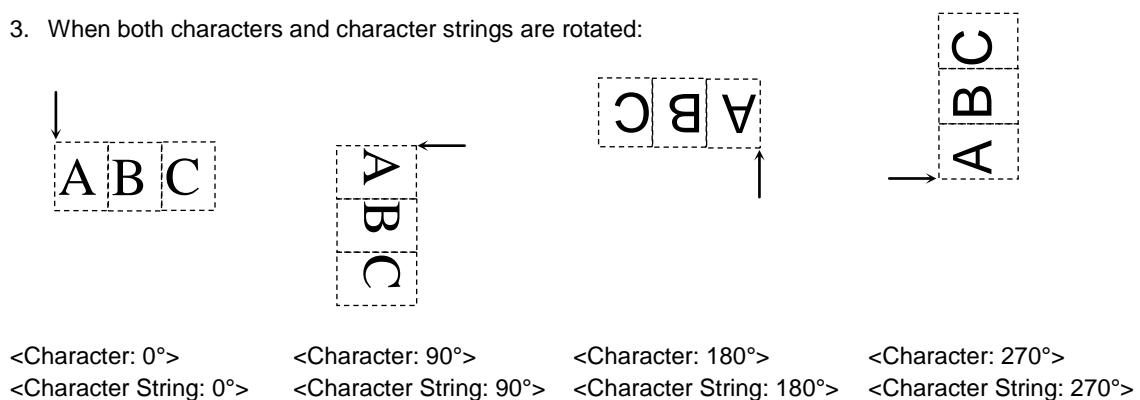
<Character String: 0°>

2. When only character strings, not characters, are rotated:

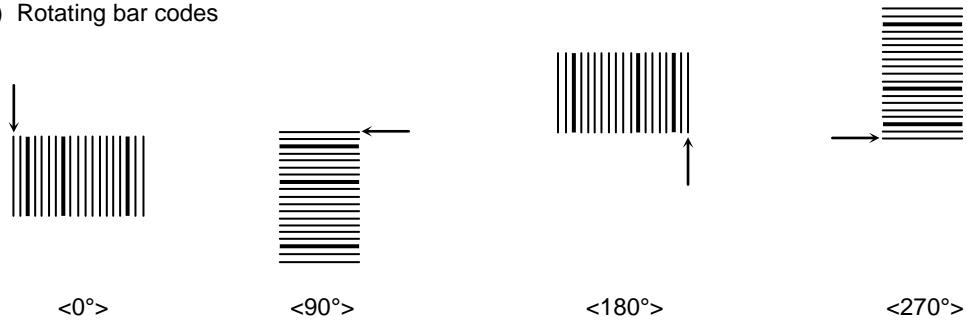


<Character: 0°> <Character: 0°> <Character: 0°> <Character: 0°>
 <Character String: 0°> <Character String: 90°> <Character String: 180°> <Character String: 270°>

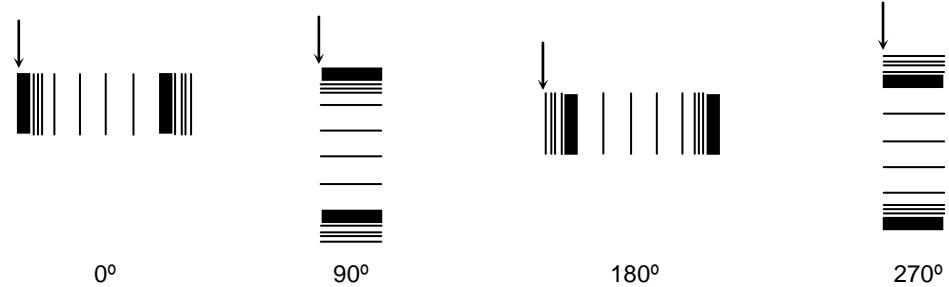
3. When both characters and character strings are rotated:



(Ex.) Rotating bar codes



* Other bar codes and rotation specifications are different for PDF417.



- ASB function

This function sends the printer's status to the host when the status has changed.

- NSB function

When a parallel interface or USB interface is used, this function sends the automatic status when the printer enters the reverse transfer mode.

When an Ethernet interface or wireless LAN interface is used, this function sends the automatic status when the printing port (TCP port 9100) is connected.

The status formats are the same for the ASB and NSB functions.

3-2 Exception Processing

There are two possible page mode analyses: Code analysis and ESC command analysis that follows.

1) Code analysis

Code that analyzes all codes from <00>H to <FF>H and defines reception data as commands.
Discards the code when anything other than (<04>H, <05>H, <17>H, <1B>H) is received.
When the reception data is an ESC code (<1B>H), processing shifts to ESC command analysis.
(Ex.) If processing the data string of <30>H<1B>H<43>H<0A>H<00>H, the printer will discard <30>H as an undefined code and will enable subsequent commands of <1B>H<43>H<0A>H<00>H.

2) ESC command analysis

If the data analyzed using code analysis is an ESC code, it analyzes reception data following that ESC code.
When the reception data following an ESC command applies to one of the following ESC command analysis stops immediately and maintains that reception data, then shifts to code analysis again. Data received before that is read and discarded.

- When data following an ESC code is a code that is not defined as a command:

(Ex.) When the data of <1B>H<41>H<1B>H<43>H<0A>H<00>H is received, the printer analyzes <41>H following the ESC code. Because this is not a code defined as a command, the printer stops ESC command analysis, maintains the reception data <41>H and begins analysis from the <41>H code.
The result is <41>H is an undefined code, so it is discarded and the subsequent <1B>H<43>H<0A>H<00>H command is enabled.

- When processing numerical values outside of the definition in commands that accompany arguments:

(Ex.) If the data string of <1B>H<44>H<40>H<30>H<30>H<0A>H<00>H is received, the printer will start processing the ESC D (<1B>H<44>H) command. However, because the following argument <40>H is data outside of the definition, ESC command analysis is stopped, the reception data <40>H maintained and processing starts from code analysis of <40>H.

(Ex.) This is the same as for commands that specify the position as an argument, and that position is outside of the print region.

When a data string below is received.

<1B>H<50>H<43>H<30>H<30>H<3B>H<39>H<38>H<37>H<36>H<2C>H...

The printer begins processing the command (ESC P C (<1B>H<50>H<43>H)) but the X coordinate is out of the print region, so the ESC command is interpreted and the final <36>H of the 4-byte parameter that indicates this position is held as it is, and the analysis of the <36>H code is begun.

- When the command that ends at the last data string of LF NUL (<0A>H<00>H) and the code does not end there:

(Ex.) When the data string of <1B>H<43>H<0A>H<FF>H<1B>H<43>H<0A>H<00>H is received, the printer starts processing ESC C (<1B>H<43>H), but because the last is not an LF NUL data string, the data received to then is read and discarded, but it maintains the reception data <FF>H and begins analysis from the <FF>H code analysis.

The result is <FF>H is an undefined code, so it is discarded and the subsequent <1B>H<43>H<0A>H<00>H command is enabled.

3-3 Standard Command Details

Length and position specifications in page mode are made in 0.1 mm increments. However, because the printer resolution is 0.125 mm, those specifications are actually set with values raised to 0.125 mm. Be aware that maximum print area varies according to printer model, and print region settings made by the memory switch. (See Appendix 4) There are three general classes, according to functions, that the page mode commands can be placed. They are those that define formats, that specify print data and those that control the printer. See Appendix 1 for the flow of program generation and sample programs.

3-3-1 Setting Formats

ESC C LF NUL

| | |
|-------------|--|
| [Name] | Format initialization |
| [Code] | ASCII ESC C LF NUL |
| Hexadecimal | 1B 43 0A 00 |
| Decimal | 27 67 10 0 |

| | |
|-----------------|-------|
| [Defined Area] | - - - |
| [Initial Value] | - - - |

| | |
|------------|---|
| [Function] | Clears all format memory and image memory data. |
|------------|---|

Specification As

| Registered Region | Data Type | Commands |
|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|
| Format memory | Print area | ESC D |
| | Line formats | ESC L |
| | Character formats | ESC P C, ESC Y |
| | Bar code format | ESC P B |
| | Mechanism control | ESC B |
| Image memory | Character data | ESC R C |
| | Bar code data | ESC R B |
| | Graphics data | ESC Q, ESC H, ESC K, ESC k |

Specification Bs

| Registered Region | Data Type | Commands |
|-------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| Format memory | Print area | ESC D |
| | Line formats | ESC L |
| | Character formats | ESC P C, ESC Y |
| | Bar code format | ESC P B |
| | Mechanism control | ESC B |
| Image memory | Character data | ESC R C |
| | Bar code data | ESC R B |
| | Graphics data | ESC Q, ESC H, ESC K, ESC k |
| | Two-dimensional code data | ESC GS x, ESC GS y |

ESC D n1n2n3n4 LF NUL

[Name] Set print area

| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | D | n1 | n2 | n3 | n4 | LF | NUL |
|--------|---------|------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| | Hex. | 1B | 44 | n1 | n2 | n3 | n4 | 0A | 00 |
| | Decimal | 27 | 68 | n1 | n2 | n3 | n4 | 10 | 0 |

[Defined Area] $48 \leq n1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq n1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq n2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq n2 \leq "9"), $48 \leq n3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq n3 \leq "9"), $48 \leq n4 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq n4 \leq "9")
See Appendix 4 because the n1 n2 n3 n4 values are different for each printer model.

[Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Defines the print area (the image memory vertical size (in units 0.1 mm) targeted for printing).
When the TOF function is enabled, this specifies a value smaller than the paper pitch. In this case, having an approximately 5 mm margin is preferred. (This is because when set to a value larger than the paper pitch, print data is printed to two sheets if there is variation in the black mark printing position or detection.)
Settings using this command are cleared by the format initialization command (ESC C).

When switching the reception mode of the 2-color print setting/cancel command (ESC RS C), the settings made by this command are cleared.

ESC L n1n2 ; x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4 , x5x6x7x8 , y5y6y7y8 , d ,w LF NUL

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| [Name] | Define line formats (Specifications A, B) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Code] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ASCII | ESC | L | n1 | n2 | ; | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | , | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | , |
| Hex. | 1B | 4C | n1 | n2 | 3B | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 2C | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | 2C |
| Decimal | 27 | 76 | n1 | n2 | 59 | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 44 | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | 44 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ASCII | x5 | x6 | x7 | x8 | , | y5 | y6 | y7 | y8 | , | d | , | w | LF | NUL |
| Hex. | x5 | x6 | x7 | x8 | 2C | y5 | y6 | y7 | y8 | 2C | d | 2C | w | 0A | 00 |
| Decimal | x5 | x6 | x7 | x8 | 44 | y5 | y6 | y7 | y8 | 44 | d | 44 | w | 10 | 0 |

[Defined Area] $48 \leq n1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq n1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq n2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq n2 \leq "9")
 $"00" \leq n1\ n2 \leq "63"$
 $49 \leq w \leq 57$ ("1" \leq w \leq "9")
 $48 \leq x1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x2 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x3 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x4 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x4 \leq "9")
 $48 \leq y1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y2 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y3 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y4 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y4 \leq "9")
 $48 \leq x5 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x5 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x6 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x6 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x7 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x7 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x8 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x8 \leq "9")
 $48 \leq y5 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y5 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y6 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y6 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y7 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y7 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y8 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y8 \leq "9")
See Appendix 4 and the example here because the x1 x2 x3 x4, y1 y2 y3 y4, x5 x6 x7 x8, y5 y6 y7 y8 values are different for each printer model and print region.

See the following parameter details of d.

[Initial Value]

Par

[Introduction]

- x1 y1 x2 y2: Line Number
 - x1 x2 x3 x4: X direction position unit of the starting point Unit 0.1 mm
 - y1 y2 y3 y4: Y direction position unit of the starting point Unit 0.1 mm
 - x5 x6 x7 x8: X direction position unit of the ending point Unit 0.1 mm
 - y5 y6 y7 y8: Y direction position unit of the ending point Unit 0.1 mm
 - d: Line direction (See the information below because this varies according to printer model.)

Specification A

| | |
|----------|-----------------|
| d | |
| 48 ("0") | Horizontal line |
| 49 ("1") | Vertical line |

Specification B

| | |
|----------|-----------------|
| d | |
| 48 ("0") | Horizontal line |
| 49 ("1") | Vertical line |
| 50 ("2") | Frame |

- w: Line width Dot count (1 dot = 0.125 mm)

This command defines the line format.

Line formats are defined only by this command. They are expanded also to the image memory.

Therefore, lines are not cleared by executing the image memory clear command (ESC X). To clear lines, execute the format initialization command (ESC C) or the line clear command (ESC E).

This command cannot print oblique lines.

For horizontal lines ($d = "0"$), specify a constant ($y_1 y_2 y_3 y_4 = y_5 y_6 y_7 y_8$) value for the y direction, and for the vertical direction ($d = "1"$) a constant ($x_1 x_2 x_3 x_4 = x_5 x_6 x_7 x_8$) value for the x direction. See Appendix 4 and the example here for effective range of the print position specification parameter ($x_1 x_2 x_3 x_4, y_1 y_2 y_3 y_4, x_5 x_6 x_7 x_8, y_5 y_6 y_7 y_8$).

<Ex.> When the print region is 104 mm in the horizontal direction (X direction) and 300 mm in the vertical direction (Y direction):

| | X direction ($x_1 x_2 x_3 x_4, x_5 x_6 x_7 x_8$) | Y direction ($y_1 y_2 y_3 y_4, y_5 y_6 y_7 y_8$) |
|-----------------|---|---|
| Horizontal line | "0000" to "1040" | "0000" to "2999" |
| Vertical line | "0000" to "1039" | "0000" to "3000" |
| Framed | "0000" to "1040" | "0000" to "3000" |

<Relationship of print position specification and the actual printed line>

- A: Print starting position ($x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3 \ x_4, y_1 \ y_2 \ y_3 \ y_4$)
- B: Print ending position ($x_5 \ x_6 \ x_7 \ x_8, y_5 \ y_6 \ y_7 \ y_8$)
- W: Line width

(1) For horizontal line ($d = "0"$) → Always set to $y_1 \ y_2 \ y_3 \ y_4 = y_5 \ y_6 \ y_7 \ y_8$.



(2) For vertical line ($d = "1"$) → Always set to $x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3 \ x_4 = x_5 \ x_6 \ x_7 \ x_8$.



(3) For frame ($d = "2"$)



ESC L n1n2 ; x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4 , x5x6x7x8 , y5y6y7y8 , d ,w a LF NUL

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| [Name] | Define line formats (Specifications C, D) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII ESC L n1 n2 ; x1 x2 x3 x4 , y1 y2 y3 y4 , Hex. 1B 4C n1 n2 3B x1 x2 x3 x4 2C y1 y2 y3 y4 2C Decimal 27 76 n1 n2 59 x1 x2 x3 x4 44 y1 y2 y3 y4 44 ASCII x5 x6 x7 x8 , y5 y6 y7 y8 , d , w , a LF NUL Hex. x5 x6 x7 x8 2C y5 y6 y7 y8 2C d 2C w 2C a 0A 00 Decimal x5 x6 x7 x8 44 y5 y6 y7 y8 44 d 44 w 44 a 10 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Defined Area] | 48 ≤ n1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ n1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ n2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ n2 ≤ "9") "00" ≤ n1 n2 ≤ "63" 49 ≤ w ≤ 57 ("1" ≤ w ≤ "9") 48 ≤ x1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x2 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x3 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x3 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x4 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x4 ≤ "9") 48 ≤ y1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y2 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y3 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y3 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y4 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y4 ≤ "9") 48 ≤ x5 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x5 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x6 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x6 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x7 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x7 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x8 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x8 ≤ "9") 48 ≤ y5 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y5 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y6 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y6 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y7 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y7 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y8 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y8 ≤ "9") See Appendix 4 and the example here because the x1 x2 x3 x4, y1 y2 y3 y4, x5 x6 x7 x8, y5 y6 y7 y8 values are different for each printer model and print region. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | See the following parameter details of d. 48 ≤ a ≤ 49 ("0" ≤ a ≤ "1") (Specifications C, D) - - - | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Initial Value] | 48 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Function] | Parameter details <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • n1 n2: Line number • x1 x2 x3 x4: X direction position unit of the starting point Unit 0.1 mm • y1 y2 y3 y4: Y direction position unit of the starting point Unit 0.1 mm • x5 x6 x7 x8: X direction position unit of the ending point Unit 0.1 mm • y5 y6 y7 y8: Y direction position unit of the ending point Unit 0.1 mm • d: Line direction (See the information below because this varies according to printer model.) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Specifications C

| d | |
|----------|-----------------|
| 48 ("0") | Horizontal line |
| 49 ("1") | Vertical line |
| 50 ("2") | Frame |

Specifications D

| d | |
|----------|-----------------|
| 48 ("0") | Horizontal line |
| 49 ("1") | Vertical line |
| 50 ("2") | Frame |
| 51 ("3") | Slanted line |

- w: Line width Dot count (1 dot = 0.125 mm)
- a (Specifications C,D): Color specification (The settings by this parameter are valid only when set to two color printing.)
“,a” can be omitted. (Black if omitted.)

| a | |
|----------|-------|
| 48 ("0") | Black |
| 49 ("1") | Red |

This command defines the line format.

Line formats are defined only by this command. They are expanded also to the image memory. Therefore, lines are not cleared by executing the image memory clear command (ESC X). To clear lines, execute the format initialization command (ESC C) or the line clear command (ESC E).

This command cannot print oblique lines.

For horizontal lines (d = "0"), specify a constant ($y_1 y_2 y_3 y_4 = y_5 y_6 y_7 y_8$) value for the y direction, and for the vertical direction (d = "1") a constant ($x_1 x_2 x_3 x_4 = x_5 x_6 x_7 x_8$) value for the x direction. See Appendix 4 and the example here for effective range of the print position specification parameter ($x_1 x_2 x_3 x_4, y_1 y_2 y_3 y_4, x_5 x_6 x_7 x_8, y_5 y_6 y_7 y_8$).

<Ex.> When the print region is 104 mm in the horizontal direction (X direction) and 300 mm in the vertical direction (Y direction):

| | X direction ($x_1 x_2 x_3 x_4, x_5 x_6 x_7 x_8$) | Y direction ($y_1 y_2 y_3 y_4, y_5 y_6 y_7 y_8$) |
|-----------------|---|---|
| Horizontal line | "0000" to "1040" | "0000" to "2999" |
| Vertical line | "0000" to "1039" | "0000" to "3000" |
| Framed | "0000" to "1040" | "0000" to "3000" |
| Slanted line | "0000" to "1039" | "0000" to "3000" |

<Relationship of print position specification and the actual printed line>

- A: Print starting position ($x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3 \ x_4, y_1 \ y_2 \ y_3 \ y_4$)
- B: Print ending position ($x_5 \ x_6 \ x_7 \ x_8, y_5 \ y_6 \ y_7 \ y_8$)
- W: Line width

(1) For horizontal line ($d = "0"$) → Always set to $y_1 \ y_2 \ y_3 \ y_4 = y_5 \ y_6 \ y_7 \ y_8$.



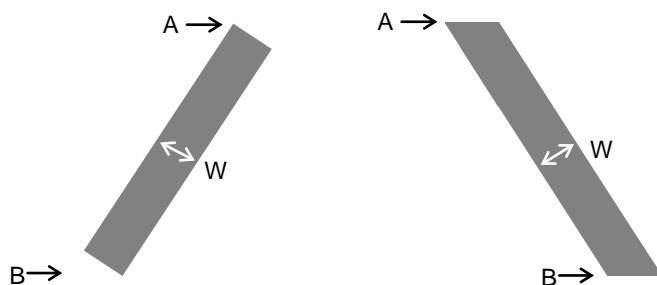
(2) For vertical line ($d = "1"$) → Always set to $x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3 \ x_4 = x_5 \ x_6 \ x_7 \ x_8$.



(3) For frame ($d = "2"$)



(4) For slanted line ($d = "3"$) (Specification D)



ESC E n1n2 LF NUL

| | |
|--------|--|
| [Name] | Clear lines |
| [Code] | ASCII ESC E n1 n2 LF NUL |
| | Hex. 1B 45 n1 n2 0A 00 |
| | Decimal 27 69 n1 n2 10 0 |

[Defined Area] $48 \leq n1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq n1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq n2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq n2 \leq "9")
"00" \leq n1 n2 \leq "63"

[Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Clears the specified line format and image.

ESC P C n1n2 ; x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4 , w , h , c , r1r2 , d1d2 LF NUL

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| [Name] | Define character string formats (Specifications A and B) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII ESC P C n1 n2 ; x1 x2 x3 x4 , y1 y2 y3 y4 , Hex. 1B 50 43 n1 n2 3B x1 x2 x3 x4 2C y1 y2 y3 y4 2C Decimal 27 80 67 n1 n2 59 x1 x2 x3 x4 44 y1 y2 y3 y4 44 ASCII w , h , c , r1 r2 , d1 d2 LF NUL Hex. w 2C h 2C c 2C r1 r2 2C d1 d2 0A 00 Decimal w 44 h 44 c 44 r1 r2 44 d1 d2 10 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Defined Area] | 48 ≤ n1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ n1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ n2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ n2 ≤ "9") "00" ≤ n1 n2 ≤ "99" 49 ≤ w ≤ 54 ("1" ≤ w ≤ "6") 49 ≤ h ≤ 54 ("1" ≤ h ≤ "6") 49 ≤ c ≤ 53 ("1" ≤ c ≤ "5") 48 ≤ r1 ≤ 51 ("0" ≤ r1 ≤ "3") 48 ≤ r2 ≤ 51 ("0" ≤ r2 ≤ "3") 48 ≤ d1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ d1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ d2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ d2 ≤ "9") "00" ≤ d1 d2 ≤ "63" 48 ≤ x1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x2 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x3 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x3 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x4 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x4 ≤ "9") 48 ≤ y1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y2 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y3 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y3 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y4 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y4 ≤ "9") See Appendix 4 because the x1 x2 x3 x4, y1 y2 y3 y4 values are different for each printer model. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Initial Value] | d1 d2 = "00" | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Function] | Parameter details <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • n1 n2: Character string number • x1 x2 x3 x4: Print starting X direction position Unit 0.1 mm • y1 y2 y3 y4: Print starting Y direction position Unit 0.1 mm • w: Character width magnification (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 magnifications) • h: Character height magnification (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 magnifications) • c: Character type (dot unit character size) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1: Small characters (8 * 16) / 2: Standard characters (16 * 24) / 3: Chinese characters (12 * 24/24 * 24) / 4: Bold characters (24 * 32)) • r1: Direction of character rotation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (0:0°, 1:90°, 2:180°, 3: 270°) • r2: Direction of character string rotation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (0:0°, 1:90°, 2:180°, 3: 270°) • d1 d2: Character pitch units Unit Dots <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The previous "," may be omitted. “, d1 d2” may be omitted. (If omitted, the setting value of "ESC Y" is used.) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Defines character string format (print position, size, character type and direction of rotation).

The upper left of the character face is the reference position for expansion, which does not change even when expanded.

Rotation is done clockwise around the reference point.

Character pitch does not expand when characters are expanded.

Settings using this command are cleared by the format initialization command (ESC C).

When Chinese characters or OCR characters are specified, international characters are invalidated.

When OCR or bold characters are specified, ASCII Katakana characters are invalidated.

The handling of character data differs according to printer model when Chinese characters are selected for the character type.

Specification A

This always handles character data according to double-byte Chinese character code system.

Specification B

Characters are handled in the following manner according to the memory switch settings and the first byte data that is sent.

Be aware that when using Japanese characters the system can switch between the Shift JIS mode and the JIS/Shift JIS Chinese characters mixed mode, depending on the memory switch setting. (Refer to each product specification manual.)

In these specifications, the settings for single-byte characters are reflected as they are for character pitch, but for double-byte characters, a double character pitch setting is applied. Also, international and zero style settings are invalidated for single-byte characters in these specifications.

(1) Chinese characters other than Japanese characters

| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|---|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | Command error | | * | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F | | | | | | | | | * | | | | | | | |

*: Single-byte space

- Enabled for printer models equipped with Chinese characters functions other than Japanese characters.
- If the first byte of data is 0x20-0x7f, it is processed as 1 byte of ASCII code and expands the single-byte character data.
- If the code for the first byte of data is 0x80 or higher (0xA1 or higher for Chinese characters used in Korea) and the code corresponds to the Chinese characters for the printer, the printer processes the first and second bytes of data together to print the Chinese character data.

(2) Japanese character Shift JIS mode (specified by memory switch)

| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|---|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | | | * | | | | | | | | * | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | Command | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F | | | | | | | | | * | | | | | | | |

*: Single-byte space

- Enabled only on printer models equipped with Japanese character functions.
- If the first byte of data is 0x20-0x7f, 0xa0-0xdf, it is processed as 1 byte of ASCII code and expands the single-byte character data.
- If the first byte of data is 0x81-0x9f, 0xe0-0xef, it is processed as shift JIS Chinese characters, and processes according to double-byte data and expands the Chinese character data.

(3) Japanese characters and JIS/shift JIS mixed mode (specified by memory switch)

| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|---|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | Command | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

- Enabled only on printer models equipped with Japanese character functions.
- If the first byte of data is 0x21-0x7e, it is processed as JIS Chinese characters. With 0x81-0x9f, 0xe0-0xef, it is processed as shift JIS Chinese character and always processes double-bytes and expands Chinese character data.

ESC P C n1n2 ; x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4 , w , h , c , r1r2, d1d2, s1s2, a LF NUL

[Name] Define character string format (Specification C)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|---------|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | P | C | n1 | n2 | ; | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | , | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | , |
| | Hex. | 1B | 50 | 43 | n1 | n2 | 3B | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 2C | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | 2C |
| | Decimal | 27 | 80 | 67 | n1 | n2 | 59 | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 44 | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | 44 |
| | ASCII | w | , | h | , | c | , | r1 | r2 | , | d1 | d2 | , | s1 | s2 | , | a |
| | Hex. | w | 2C | h | 2C | c | 2C | r1 | r2 | 2C | d1 | d2 | 2C | s1 | s2 | 2C | a |
| | Decimal | w | 44 | h | 44 | c | 44 | h1 | h2 | 44 | d1 | d2 | 44 | s1 | s2 | 44 | a |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | LF | NUL |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0A | 00 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10 | 0 |

[Defined Area] $48 \leq n1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq n1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq n2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq n2 \leq "9")
 $"00" \leq n1\ n2 \leq "99"$

$49 \leq w \leq 56$ ("1" \leq w \leq "8") (w = "7", "8": Specification C)

$49 \leq h \leq 56$ ("1" \leq h \leq "8") (h = "7", "8": Specification C)

$49 \leq c \leq 53$ ("1" \leq c \leq "5")

$48 \leq r1 \leq 51$ ("0" \leq r1 \leq "3")

$48 \leq r2 \leq 51$ ("0" \leq r2 \leq "3")

$48 \leq d1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq d1 \leq "9") $48 \leq d2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq d2 \leq "9")

$"00" \leq d1\ d2 \leq "63"$

$48 \leq s1 \leq 49$ ("0" \leq s1 \leq "1"), $48 \leq s2 \leq 50$ ("0" \leq s2 \leq "2") (Specification C)

$48 \leq a \leq 49$ ("0" \leq a \leq "1") (Specification C)

$48 \leq x1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x2 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x3 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x4 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x4 \leq "9")

$48 \leq y1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y2 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y3 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y4 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y4 \leq "9")

See Appendix 4 because the x1 x2 x3 x4, y1 y2 y3 y4 values are different for each printer model.

[Initial Value] d1d2 = "00"

[Function] Parameter details

- n1 n2: Character string number
- x1 x2 x3 x4: Print starting X direction position Unit 0.1 mm
- y1 y2 y3 y4: Print starting Y direction position Unit 0.1 mm
- w: Character width magnification (Mags. of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8) (Mags. 7 and 8: Specification C)
- h: Character height magnification (Mags. of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8) (Mags. 7 and 8: Specification C)
- c: Character type (Data in parentheses show character size in dot increments.)
 (1: Small characters (8 x 16)/2: Standard characters (16 x 24)/3: Chinese characters (12 x 24/24 x 24)/4: Bold characters (24 x 32))
- r1: Character rotation direction
 (0: 0°; 1: 90°; 2: 180°; 3: 270°)
- r2: Character rotation direction
 (0: 0°; 1: 90°; 2: 180°; 3: 270°)
- d1d2: Character pitch
- s1s2 (Specification C): Character modification

| | | s1 | |
|----|----------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| | | 48 ("0") | 49 ("1") |
| s2 | 48 ("0") | No character modification | Character modification |
| | 49 ("1") | Underline | Enhance + underline |
| | 50 ("2") | Black/white inversion | Enhance + black/white inversion |

- a (Specification C): Color specification (The setting made by this parameter is valid only when two-color printing is set.)

| a | |
|----------|-------|
| 48 ("0") | Black |
| 49 ("1") | Red |

The parameters ", d1d2, s1s2, a" or ", s2s2, a" can be omitted. (When omitted, Character pitch: value set by ESC Y; Character modification: None; Color: Black)

Defines character string format (print position, size, character type and direction of rotation).

The upper left of the character face is the reference position for expansion, which does not change even when expanded.

Rotation is done clockwise around the reference point.

Character pitch does not expand when characters are expanded.

Settings using this command are cleared by the format initialization command (ESC C).

When Chinese characters or OCR characters are specified, international characters are invalidated.
When OCR or bold characters are specified, ASCII Katakana characters are invalidated.

2 byte code specifications

Characters are handled in the following manner according to the memory switch settings and the first byte data that is sent.

Be aware that when using Japanese characters the system can switch between the Shift JIS mode and the JIS/Shift JIS Chinese characters mixed mode, depending on the memory switch setting. (Refer to each product specification manual.)

In these specifications, the settings for single-byte characters are reflected as they are for character pitch, but for double-byte characters, a double character pitch setting is applied. Also, international and zero style settings are invalidated for single-byte characters in these specifications.

(1) Chinese characters other than Japanese characters

| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | | | * | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F | | | | | | | | | | | * | | | | | |

*: Single-byte space

→ Enabled for printer models equipped with Chinese characters functions other than Japanese characters.

If the first byte of data is 0x20-0x7f, it is processed as 1 byte of ASCII code and expands the single-byte character data.

If the code for the first byte of data is 0x80 or higher (0xA1 or higher for Chinese characters used in Korea) and the code corresponds to the Chinese characters for the printer, the printer processes the first and second bytes of data together to print the Chinese character data.

(2) Japanese character shift JIS mode (specified by memory switch)

| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F | | |
|---|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|--------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|-----------|---|---|---|--|--|
| 0 | | | * | | | | | | | * | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | Command error | | | | | | Single-byte Characters (ASCII) | | | | | | Shift JIS | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

*: Single-byte space

→ Enabled only on printer models equipped with Japanese character functions.

If the first byte of data is 0x20-0x7f, 0xa0-0xdf, it is processed as 1 byte of ASCII code and expands the single-byte character data.

If the first byte of data is 0x81-0x9f, 0xe0-0xef, it is processed as shift JIS Chinese characters, and processes according to double-byte data and expands the Chinese character data.

(3) Japanese characters and JIS/shift JIS mixed mode (specified by memory switch)

| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F | | |
|---|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-----------|---|---|---|--|--|
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | Command error | | | | | | JIS | | | | | | Shift JIS | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

→ Enabled only on printer models equipped with Japanese character functions.

If the first byte of data is 0x21-0x7e, it is processed as JIS Chinese characters. With 0x81-0x9f, 0xe0-0xef, it is processed as shift JIS Chinese character and always processes double-bytes and expands Chinese character data.

ESC P C n1n2 ; x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4 , w , h , c , r1r2 , d1d2 , s1s2 , a LF NUL

[Name] Define character string formats (Spec. D)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|-------------|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | P | C | n1 | n2 | : | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | , | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | , |
| | Hexadecimal | 1B | 50 | 43 | n1 | n2 | 3B | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 2C | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | 2C |
| | Decimal | 27 | 80 | 67 | n1 | n2 | 59 | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 44 | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | 44 |
| | ASCII | w | , | h | , | c | , | r1 | r2 | , | d1 | d2 | , | s1 | s2 | , | a |
| | Hexadecimal | w | 2C | h | 2C | c | 2C | r1 | r2 | 2C | d1 | d2 | 2C | s1 | s2 | 2C | a |
| | Decimal | w | 44 | h | 44 | c | 44 | r1 | r2 | 44 | d1 | d2 | 44 | s1 | s2 | 44 | a |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10 | 0 |

[Defined Area] $48 \leq n1 \leq 57$ ("0"≤n1≤"9"), $48 \leq n2 \leq 57$ ("0"≤n2≤"9") $"00" \leq n1n2 \leq "99"$ $49 \leq w \leq 56$ ("1"≤w≤"8") $49 \leq h \leq 56$ ("1"≤h≤"8") $49 \leq c \leq 53$ ("1"≤c≤"5") $48 \leq r1 \leq 51$ ("0"≤r1≤"3") $48 \leq r2 \leq 51$ ("0"≤r2≤"3") $48 \leq d1 \leq 57$ ("0"≤d1≤"9"), $48 \leq d2 \leq 57$ ("0"≤d2≤"9") $"00" \leq d1d2 \leq "63"$ $48 \leq s1 \leq 49$ ("0"≤s1≤"1"), $48 \leq s2 \leq 50$ ("0"≤s2≤"2") $48 \leq a \leq 49$ ("0"≤a≤"1") $48 \leq x1 \leq 57$ ("0"≤x1≤"9"), $48 \leq x2 \leq 57$ ("0"≤x2≤"9"), $48 \leq x3 \leq 57$ ("0"≤x3≤"9"), $48 \leq x4 \leq 57$ ("0"≤x4≤"9") $48 \leq y1 \leq 57$ ("0"≤y1≤"9"), $48 \leq y2 \leq 57$ ("0"≤y2≤"9"), $48 \leq y3 \leq 57$ ("0"≤y3≤"9"), $48 \leq y4 \leq 57$ ("0"≤y4≤"9")

See Appendix 4 because the x1 x2 x3 x4, y1 y2 y3 y4 values are different for each printer model.

[Initial Value] d1 d2 = "00"

[Function] Parameter details

- n1 n2: Character string number
- x1 x2 x3 x4: Print starting X direction position Unit 0.1 mm
- y1 y2 y3 y4: Print starting Y direction position Unit 0.1 mm
- w: Character width magnification (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 magnifications)
- h: Character height magnification (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 magnifications)
- c: Character type ((•) dot unit character size)
 - 1: Small characters (8 * 16)/2: Standard characters (16 * 24)/
 - 3: Chinese characters (12 * 24/24 * 24)/
 - 4: Bold characters (24 * 32)
- r1: Direction of character rotation
 - (0° (0), 90° (1), 180° (2), 270° (3))
- r2: Direction of character rotation
 - (0° (0), 90° (1), 180° (2), 270° (3))
- d1 d2: Character Pitch Unit Dots
- s1 s2: Character Adornment:

| | | s1 | |
|----|----------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| | | 48 ("0") | 49 ("1") |
| s2 | 48 ("0") | No adornment | Emphasized |
| | 49 ("1") | Underline | Emphasized + Underline |
| | 50 ("2") | White/black Inversion | Emphasized + White/black Inversion |
- a: Color specification (Settings using this parameter valid only when 2-color printing is specified.)

| a | |
|----------|-------|
| 48 ("0") | Black |
| 49 ("1") | Red |

The parameter can omit ",d1 d2, a" or "s1 s2 a."

(If omitted, the character pitch is: Setting value of ESC Y; character adornment: None; Color: Black)

Defines character string format (print position, size, character type and direction of rotation).
 The upper left of the character face is the reference position for expansion, which does not change even when expanded.
 Rotation is done clockwise around the reference point.
 Character pitch does not expand when characters are expanded.
 Settings using this command are cleared by the format initialization command (ESC C).

When Chinese characters or OCR characters are specified, international characters are invalidated. When OCR or bold characters are specified, ASCII Katakana characters are invalidated.

2-Byte Specification

Characters are handled in the following manner according to the memory switch settings and the first byte data that is sent.

Be aware that when using Japanese characters the system can switch between the Shift JIS mode and the JIS/Shift JIS Chinese characters mixed mode, depending on the memory switch setting.(Refer to each product specification manual.)

In these specifications, the settings for single-byte characters are reflected as they are for character pitch, but for double-byte characters, a double character pitch setting is applied.

Also, international and zero style settings are invalidated for single-byte characters in these specifications.

(1) Chinese characters other than Japanese characters

| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|---|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | | | * | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | Comma nds | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | Error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F | | | | | | | | | | | * | | | | | |

* Single-byte space

- Enabled for printer models equipped with Chinese characters functions other than Japanese characters.
 If the first byte of data is 0x20-0x7f, it is processed as 1 byte of ASCII code and expands the single-byte character data.
 If the code for the first byte of data is 0x80 or higher (0xA1 or higher for Chinese characters used in Korea) and the code corresponds to the Chinese characters for the printer, the printer processes the first and second bytes of data together to print the Chinese character data.

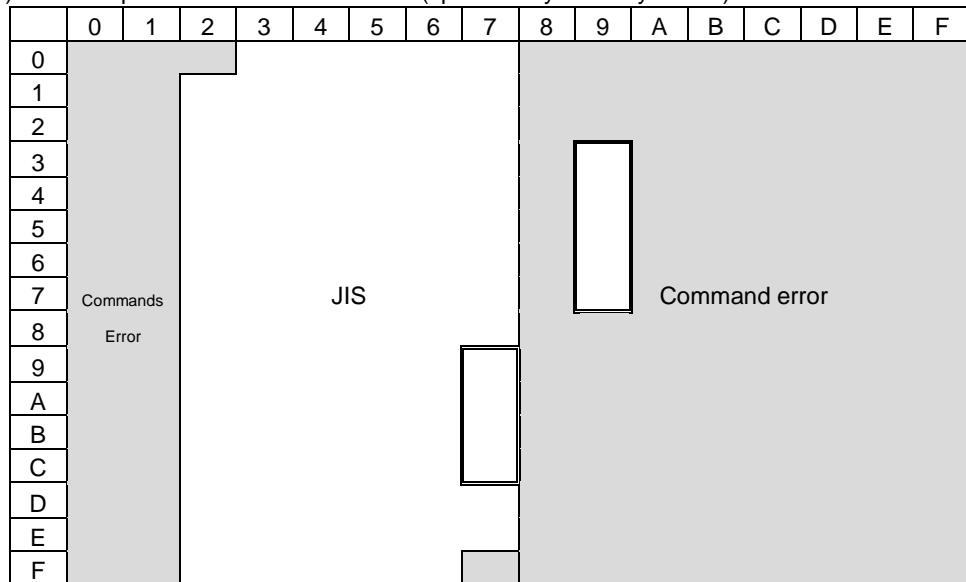
(2) Japanese character SHIFT-JIS mode (specified by memory switch)

| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F | Command Errors |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--------------------------------|
| 0 | | | * | | | | | | | | * | | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Shift JIS |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Single-byte Characters (ASCII) |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Shift JIS |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Single-byte Kana |
| A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | | | | | | | | | * | | | | | | | | |
| F | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

* Single-byte space

- Enabled only on printer models equipped with Japanese character functions.
 If the first byte of data is 0x20-0x7f, 0xa0-0xdf, it is processed as 1 byte of ASCII code and expands the single-byte character data.
 If the first byte of data is 0x81-0x9f, 0xe0-0xef, it is processed as shift JIS Chinese characters, and processes according to double-byte data and expands the Chinese character data.
 Portions enclosed by double-lines are IBM expanded Chinese characters.

(3) Japanese character JIS mode (specified by memory switch)

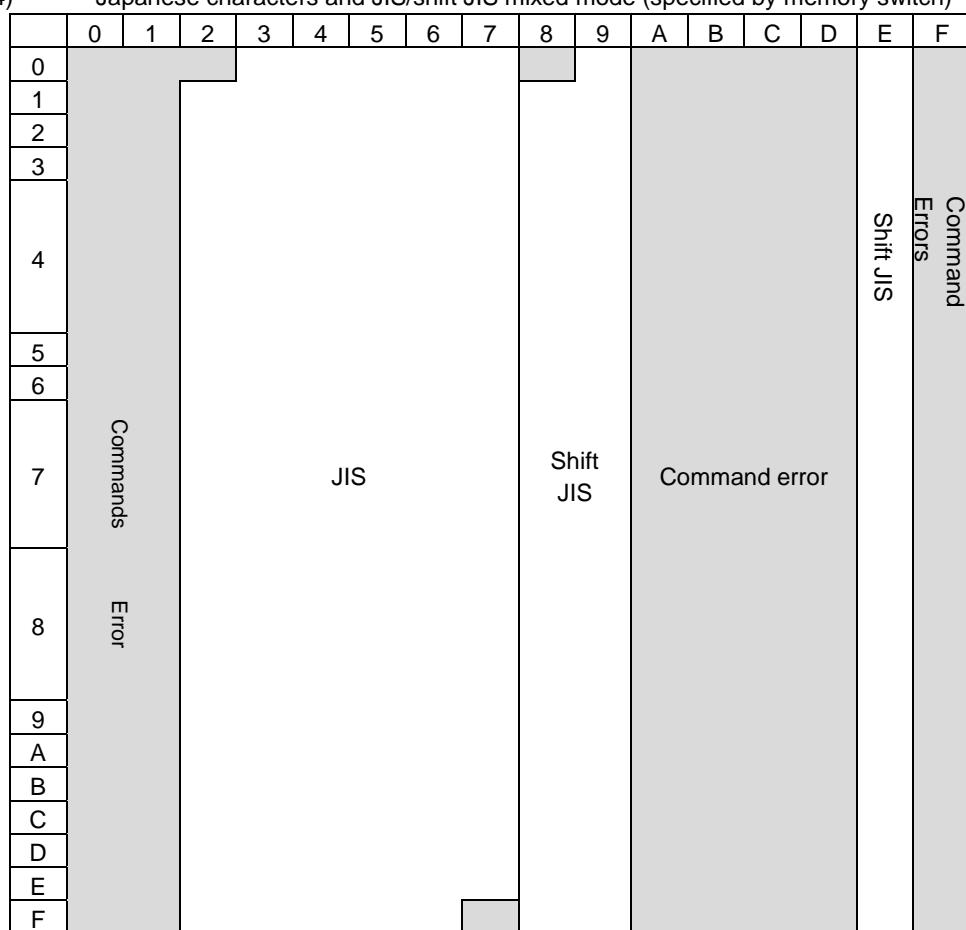


→

Enabled only on printer models equipped with Japanese character functions.

If the first byte of data is 0x20-0x7f, this expands the Chinese character data as JIS Chinese characters.
Portions enclosed by double-lines are IBM expanded Chinese characters.

(4) Japanese characters and JIS/shift JIS mixed mode (specified by memory switch)



→

Enabled only on printer models equipped with Japanese character functions.

If the first byte of data is 0x21-0x7e, it is processed as JIS Chinese characters. With 0x81-0x9f, 0xe0-0xef, it is processed as shift JIS Chinese character and always processes double-bytes and expands Chinese character data. IBM expanded Chinese characters are not printed in this mode.

ESC Y d1d2 LF NUL

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| [Name] | Define character pitch | | | | | | | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII ESC Y d1 d2 LF NUL | | | | | | | | | |
| | Hex. 1B 59 d1 d2 0A 00 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Decimal 27 89 d1 d2 10 0 | | | | | | | | | |
| [Defined Area] | $48 \leq d1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq d1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq d2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq d2 \leq "9") "00" \leq d1 d2 \leq "63" | | | | | | | | | |
| [Initial Value] | d1 d2 = "00" | | | | | | | | | |
| [Function] | <p>Defines the character pitch. To change character pitch, specify before the character string format definition command (ESC P C). The setting value is applied as is for single byte characters, but for double-byte characters, the pitch is doubled. This command is enabled only by the character string format definition command (ESC P C) and when character pitch (d1 d2) is omitted. Settings using this command are cancelled by the format initialization command (ESC C).</p> | | | | | | | | | |

ESC P B n1n2 ; x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4 , w , b , m , h1h2h3h4 LF NUL

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| [Name] | Define bar code format (Specification A) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII ESC P B n1 n2 ; x1 x2 x3 x4 , y1 y2 y3 y4 , Hex. 1B 50 42 n1 n2 3B x1 x2 x3 x4 2C y1 y2 y3 y4 2C Decimal 27 80 66 n1 n2 59 x1 x2 x3 x4 44 y1 y2 y3 y4 44 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | ASCII w , b , m , h1 h2 h3 h4 LF NUL Hex. w 2C b 2C m 2C h1 h2 h3 h4 0A 00 Decimal w 44 b 44 m 44 h1 h2 h3 h4 10 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Defined Area] | $48 \leq n1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq n1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq n2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq n2 \leq "9") "00" \leq n1 n2 \leq "31" $49 \leq w \leq 57$ (Varies according to "1" \leq w \leq "9" and bar code types. See Appendix 2 for details.) $49 \leq b \leq 57$ ("1" \leq b \leq "9") $48 \leq m \leq 51$ ("0" \leq m \leq "3") $48 \leq x1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x2 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x3 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x4 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x4 \leq "9") $48 \leq y1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y2 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y3 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y4 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y4 \leq "9") $48 \leq h1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq h1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq h2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq h2 \leq "9"), $48 \leq h3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq h3 \leq "9"), $48 \leq h4 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq h4 \leq "9") See Appendix 4 because the x1 x2 x3 x4, y1 y2 y3 y4, h1 h2 h3 h4 values are different for each printer model. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Initial Value] | --- | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Function] | Parameter details <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • n1 n2: Bar code number • x1 x2 x3 x4: Print starting X direction position Unit 0.1 mm • y1 y2 y3 y4: Print starting Y direction position Unit 0.1 mm • w: Bar code mode selection • b: Bar code type (1:Code39 / 2:ITF / 3:Code93 / 4:UPC-A / 5:JAN/EAN-8 / 6:JAN/EAN-13 / 7:Code128 / 8:NW-7 / 9:UPC-E) • m: Direction of bar code rotation (0:0°, 1:90°, 2:180°, 3: 270°) • h1 h2 h3 h4: Bar code height Unit 0.1 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Defines bar code format (print position, size, type, direction of rotation, and height).

Rotation is done clockwise around the reference point, using the upper left of the bar code as a reference position.

The bar codes that are printed do not conform to each standard, so you should confirm before actual use.

Settings using this command are cleared by the format initialization command (ESC C).

ESC P B n1n2 ; x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4 , w , b , m , h1h2h3h4 a LF NUL

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|--|-------|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|---|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|---|---|----|-----|--|------|---|----|---|----|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|----|----|--|---------|---|----|---|----|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|----|---|--|
| [Name] | Define bar code format (Specifications B, C) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Code] | <table border="0"> <tr> <td>ASCII</td> <td>ESC</td> <td>P</td> <td>B</td> <td>n1</td> <td>n2</td> <td>:</td> <td>x1</td> <td>x2</td> <td>x3</td> <td>x4</td> <td>,</td> <td>y1</td> <td>y2</td> <td>y3</td> <td>y4</td> <td>,</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hex.</td> <td>1B</td> <td>50</td> <td>42</td> <td>n1</td> <td>n2</td> <td>3B</td> <td>x1</td> <td>x2</td> <td>x3</td> <td>x4</td> <td>2C</td> <td>y1</td> <td>y2</td> <td>y3</td> <td>y4</td> <td>2C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Decimal</td> <td>27</td> <td>80</td> <td>66</td> <td>n1</td> <td>n2</td> <td>59</td> <td>x1</td> <td>x2</td> <td>x3</td> <td>x4</td> <td>44</td> <td>y1</td> <td>y2</td> <td>y3</td> <td>y4</td> <td>44</td> </tr> </table> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>ASCII</td> <td>w</td> <td>,</td> <td>b</td> <td>,</td> <td>m</td> <td>,</td> <td>h1</td> <td>h2</td> <td>h3</td> <td>h4</td> <td>,</td> <td>a</td> <td>LF</td> <td>NUL</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hex.</td> <td>w</td> <td>2C</td> <td>b</td> <td>2C</td> <td>m</td> <td>2C</td> <td>h1</td> <td>h2</td> <td>h3</td> <td>h4</td> <td>2C</td> <td>a</td> <td>0A</td> <td>00</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Decimal</td> <td>w</td> <td>44</td> <td>b</td> <td>44</td> <td>m</td> <td>44</td> <td>h1</td> <td>h2</td> <td>h3</td> <td>h4</td> <td>44</td> <td>a</td> <td>10</td> <td>0</td> <td></td> </tr> </table> | ASCII | ESC | P | B | n1 | n2 | : | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | , | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | , | Hex. | 1B | 50 | 42 | n1 | n2 | 3B | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 2C | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | 2C | Decimal | 27 | 80 | 66 | n1 | n2 | 59 | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 44 | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | 44 | ASCII | w | , | b | , | m | , | h1 | h2 | h3 | h4 | , | a | LF | NUL | | Hex. | w | 2C | b | 2C | m | 2C | h1 | h2 | h3 | h4 | 2C | a | 0A | 00 | | Decimal | w | 44 | b | 44 | m | 44 | h1 | h2 | h3 | h4 | 44 | a | 10 | 0 | |
| ASCII | ESC | P | B | n1 | n2 | : | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | , | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | , | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hex. | 1B | 50 | 42 | n1 | n2 | 3B | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 2C | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | 2C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Decimal | 27 | 80 | 66 | n1 | n2 | 59 | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 44 | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | 44 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ASCII | w | , | b | , | m | , | h1 | h2 | h3 | h4 | , | a | LF | NUL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hex. | w | 2C | b | 2C | m | 2C | h1 | h2 | h3 | h4 | 2C | a | 0A | 00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Decimal | w | 44 | b | 44 | m | 44 | h1 | h2 | h3 | h4 | 44 | a | 10 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Defined Area] | <p>48 ≤ n1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ n1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ n2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ n2 ≤ "9") "00" ≤ n1 n2 ≤ "31" 49 ≤ w ≤ 57 (Varies according to "1" ≤ w ≤ "9" and bar code types. See Appendix 2 for details.) 49 ≤ b ≤ 57 ("1" ≤ b ≤ "9") 48 ≤ m ≤ 51 ("0" ≤ m ≤ "3") 48 ≤ a ≤ 49 ("0" ≤ a ≤ "1") (Specification B) 48 ≤ x1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x2 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x3 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x3 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x4 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x4 ≤ "9") 48 ≤ y1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y2 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y3 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y3 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y4 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y4 ≤ "9") 48 ≤ h1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ h1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ h2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ h2 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ h3 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ h3 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ h4 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ h4 ≤ "9") See Appendix 4 because the x1 x2 x3 x4, y1 y2 y3 y4, h1 h2 h3 h4 values are different for each printer model.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Initial Value] | --- | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Function] | <p>Parameter details</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • n1 n2: Bar code number • x1 x2 x3 x4: Print starting X direction position Unit 0.1 mm • y1 y2 y3 y4: Print starting Y direction position Unit 0.1 mm • w: Bar code mode selection • b: Bar code type (1:Code39 / 2:ITF / 3:Code93 / 4:UPC-A / 5:JAN/EAN-8 / 6:JAN/EAN-13 / 7:Code128 / 8:NW-7 / 9:UPC-E) • m: Direction of bar code rotation (0:0°, 1:90°, 2:180°, 3: 270°) • h1 h2 h3 h4: Bar code height Unit 0.1 mm • a (Specification B): Color specification (The setting made by this parameter is valid only when two-color printing is set.) ",a" can be omitted. (Black when omitted.) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| a | |
|----------|-------|
| 48 ("0") | Black |
| 49 ("1") | Red |

Defines bar code format (print position, size, type, direction of rotation, and height).

Rotation is done clockwise around the reference point, using the upper left of the bar code as a reference position.

The bar codes that are printed do not conform to each standard, so you should confirm before actual use.

Settings using this command are cleared by the format initialization command (ESC C).
(Spec. C)

If the bar code type selected by b whose specification value of the mode follows, by w, the command analysis is ended and a command error is generated.

ESC B n d1d2 LF NUL

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| [Name] | Cutter control |
| [Code] | ASCII ESC B n d1 d2 LF NUL |
| | Hex. 1B 42 n d1 d2 0A 00 |
| | Decimal 27 66 n d1 d2 10 0 |
| [Defined Area] | n = 42, 43, 44, 47, 64 (n = "*", "+", "-", "/", "@") 48 ≤ d1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ d1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ d2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ d2 ≤ "9") "00" ≤ d1 d2 ≤ "50" |
| [Initial Value] | - - - |
| [Function] | Parameter details |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• n: Direction of offset<ul style="list-style-type: none">"+": Offsets in the plus direction according to a standard feed value and performs a full cut."-": Offsets in the minus direction according to a standard feed value and performs a full cut."**": Offsets in the plus direction according to a standard feed value and performs a partial cut."/": Offsets in the minus direction according to a standard feed value and performs a partial cut."@": Cutter drive invalidated except for next issue. (Use this when cutting several sheets of paper. In that case, do not specify d1 d2.)• d1 d2: Offset amount Unit 0.1 mm |
| | Note: The parameters (n d1 d2) can be omitted together. When doing so, a full cut on a standard paper feed is set. |

Drive of the auto cutter is enabled.

When a presenter is equipped, a full cut is used for the paper cut.

For cutters that leave on uncut portion, it does not return paper after the cut.

The cutter is driven after paper is issued only by setting this command.

This command is valid when performing a TOF using the black mark function.

Settings using this command are cleared by the format initialization command (ESC C).

See APPENDIX 6 for operations of this command on the label printer TSP828L.

ESC T n d1d2 LF NUL

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| [Name] | Tear bar feeding control | | | | | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII ESC T n d1 d2 LF NUL | | | | | | | |
| | Hex. 1B 54 n d1 d2 0A 00 | | | | | | | |
| | Decimal 27 84 n d1 d2 10 0 | | | | | | | |
| [Defined Area] | <p>n = 43, 44, 64 (n = "+", "-", "@")</p> <p>48 ≤ d1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ d1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ d2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ d2 ≤ "9")</p> <p>"00" ≤ d1 d2 ≤ "50"</p> | | | | | | | |
| [Initial Value] | --- | | | | | | | |
| [Function] | Parameter details | | | | | | | |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• n: Direction of offset<ul style="list-style-type: none">"+": Offsets in the plus direction according to a standard feed value."-": Offsets in the minus direction according to a standard feed value."@": Tear Bar Feeding is made invalid for the next issue. (Use this command for continuous issue etc. In such a case, do not specify "d1" or "d2".) | | | | | | | |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• d1 d2: Offset amount Unit 0.1 mm | | | | | | | |
| | Note: The parameters (n, d1, d2) can be omitted together. If omitted, the standard paper feed is set. | | | | | | | |
| | Paper feeding to the tear bar is made valid. Cutter and correction feed settings are made invalid. This command only specifies the settings, and paper is fed after the paper is issued. This command is valid when performing a TOF using the black mark function. | | | | | | | |
| | Settings using this command are cleared by the format initialization command (ESC C). | | | | | | | |
| | See APPENDIX 6 for operations of this command on the label printer TSP828L. | | | | | | | |

ESC J n d1d2 LF NUL

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| [Name] | Control correction feed | | | | | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII ESC J n d1 d2 LF NUL | | | | | | | |
| | Hex. 1B 4A n d1 d2 0A 00 | | | | | | | |
| | Decimal 27 74 n d1 d2 10 0 | | | | | | | |
| [Defined Area] | <p>n = 43, 44, 64 (n = "+", "-", "@")</p> <p>48 ≤ d1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ d1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ d2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ d2 ≤ "9")</p> <p>"00" ≤ d1 d2 ≤ "99"</p> | | | | | | | |
| [Initial Value] | --- | | | | | | | |
| [Function] | Parameter details | | | | | | | |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • n: Direction of offset <p>"+": Offsets in the positive direction from the current stop position. "-": Invalid (Offset 0) "@": Offsets (cutter and tear bar feeding) are made invalid for the next issue. (Use this command for continuous issue etc. In such a case, do not specify "d1" or "d2".)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • d1 d2: Offset amount Unit 0.1 mm | | | | | | | |
| | <p>Note: The parameters (n, d1, d2) can be omitted together. If omitted, the standard paper feed is set.</p> <p>Offset from the stop position is made valid. Cutter and tear bar feedings are made invalid. This command only specifies the settings, and paper is fed after the paper is issued. This command is valid when performing a TOF using the black mark function.</p> <p>Settings using this command are cleared by the format initialization command (ESC C).</p> <p>See APPENDIX 6 for operations of this command on the label printer TSP828L.</p> | | | | | | | |

ESC U n ; x1x2x3 , y1y2y3 LF NUL

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| [Name] | Control peripheral devices | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII ESC U n ; x1 x2 x3 , y1 y2 y3 LF NUL | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Hex. 1B 56 n 3B x1 x2 x3 2C y1 y2 y3 0A 00 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Decimal 27 85 n 59 x1 x2 x3 44 y1 y2 y3 10 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | |

[Defined Area] $n = 49, 50, 64$ ($n = "1", "2", "@"$)
 $48 \leq x1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x2 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x3 \leq "9")
 $"000" \leq x1x2x3 \leq "127"$
 $48 \leq y1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y2 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y3 \leq "9")
 $"000" \leq y1y2y3 \leq "127"$

[Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Parameter details

- n: Selects a peripheral device.
("1": Peripheral device 1; "2": Peripheral device 2)

- "@": Peripheral device driving is made invalid only for the next issue.
(Use this command to drive peripheral devices for multiple sheets. In such a case,
do not specify the parameters until <LF> and <NUL> parameters.)

- x1 x2 x3: Energizing Time Unit 10msec
- y1 y2 y3: Delay Time Unit 10msec

Note: The parameters (";" "x1x2x3", "y1y2y3") can be omitted together. If omitted, the standard driving conditions are set.

Peripheral device driving is made valid.

This command only specifies the settings, and paper is fed after the paper is issued.

Settings using this command are cleared by the format initialization command (ESC C).

3-3-2 Data Settings**ESC X LF NUL**

| | | | | | |
|--------|--------------------|-----|----|----|-----|
| [Name] | Clear image memory | | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | X | LF | NUL |
| | Hex. | 1B | 58 | 0A | 00 |
| | Decimal | 27 | 88 | 10 | 0 |

[Defined Area] - - -

[Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Clears the image memory.
This does not clear the format memory.

Items Registered in the Image Memory

| | Command |
|----------------|---|
| Character data | ESC R C |
| Bar code data | ESC R B, ESC GS x (equipped models only), ESC GS y (equipped models only) |
| Graphics data | ESC Q, ESC H, ESC K, ESC k |

ESC R C n1n2 ; a1a2 ... an LF NUL

[Name]

Define character string data

[Code]

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| ASCII | ESC | R | C | n1 | n2 | ; | a1 | a2 | .. | ak | LF | NUL |
| Hex. | 1B | 52 | 43 | n1 | n2 | 3B | a1 | a2 | .. | ak | 0A | 00 |
| Decimal | 27 | 82 | 67 | n1 | n2 | 59 | a1 | a2 | .. | ak | 10 | 0 |

[Defined Area]

48 ≤ n1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ n1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ n2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ n2 ≤ "9")

"00" ≤ n1 n2 ≤ "99"

1 ≤ n ≤ 100

[Initial Value]

- - -

[Function]

Parameter details

- n1 n2: Character string number
- a1 a2 ... ak: Print data (Maximum 100 characters)

Defines character string data defined by the format setting command.

Character string data is overwritten in the image memory.

It is possible to redefine character data only without changing the format. In that case, old character strings are deleted before expanding the new character string.

When k = 0 (when the data following n1, n2 was LF NUL), it is out of range of the defined area, but considering ease of use, there is no command error generated.

This data is cleared by the format initialization command (ESC C) or the image memory clear command (ESC X).

ESC G n1n2 . . . ESC 0

[Name] Call up external character

[Code] ASCII ESC G n1 n2 . . . ESC 0
 Hex. 1B 47 n1 n2 . . . 1B 30
 Decimal 27 71 n1 n2 . . . 27 48

[Defined Area] $48 \leq n1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq n1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq n2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq n2 \leq "9")
"00" \leq n1 n2 \leq "31"

[Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Parameter details

- n1 n2: External character register number

Calls up the external characters registered by the external character register command (ESC F).
External characters are enabled only for standard characters.

External register numbers are called up by "ESC G" and "ESC 0." They are called up from among the character string data definition command (ESC R C).

To continue calling up external characters, separate by "," (commas) to specify them.

An empty space is printed if there is no defined data for a specified external character register number.

This data is cleared by the format initialization command (ESC C) or the image memory clear command (ESC X).

Example of Use)

ESC "R C 00 ;" "**GAIJI**" ESC "G 00 , 01" ESC "0" "**SAMPLE**" LF NUL

→ The external character registered to 00 and 01 between "**GAIJI**" and "**SAMPLE**" is printed.

ESC R B n1n2 ; a1a2 ... an LF NUL

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|-------|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----------------|----|----------------|----|-----|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|----------------|----|----|---------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|----------------|----|---|
| [Name] | Define bar code data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Code] | <table border="0"> <tr> <td>ASCII</td><td>ESC</td><td>R</td><td>B</td><td>n1</td><td>n2</td><td>;</td><td>a1</td><td>a2</td><td>.</td><td>a_n</td><td>LF</td><td>NUL</td></tr> <tr> <td>Hex.</td><td>1B</td><td>52</td><td>42</td><td>n1</td><td>n2</td><td>3B</td><td>a1</td><td>a2</td><td>.</td><td>a_n</td><td>0A</td><td>00</td></tr> <tr> <td>Decimal</td><td>27</td><td>82</td><td>66</td><td>n1</td><td>n2</td><td>59</td><td>a1</td><td>a2</td><td>.</td><td>a_n</td><td>10</td><td>0</td></tr> </table> | ASCII | ESC | R | B | n1 | n2 | ; | a1 | a2 | . | a _n | LF | NUL | Hex. | 1B | 52 | 42 | n1 | n2 | 3B | a1 | a2 | . | a _n | 0A | 00 | Decimal | 27 | 82 | 66 | n1 | n2 | 59 | a1 | a2 | . | a _n | 10 | 0 |
| ASCII | ESC | R | B | n1 | n2 | ; | a1 | a2 | . | a _n | LF | NUL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hex. | 1B | 52 | 42 | n1 | n2 | 3B | a1 | a2 | . | a _n | 0A | 00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Decimal | 27 | 82 | 66 | n1 | n2 | 59 | a1 | a2 | . | a _n | 10 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Defined Area] | 48 ≤ n1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ n1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ n2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ n2 ≤ "9") "00" ≤ n1 n2 ≤ "31" | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Initial Value] | - - - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

[Function] Parameter details

- n1 n2: Bar code string number
- a1 a2 ... a_n: Bar code data

Code 39: (Data count = Any)

Start/stop characters ("*") are automatically inserted.

ITF: (Data count = Any)

Start/stop codes are automatically applied.

When the data count is odd, a 0 is automatically applied to the header of the data.

Code 93: (Data count = Any)

Start/stop check characters (C, K) are automatically applied.

UPC-A: (Data count = 11, 12)

The 12th check digit is automatically inserted, so it is ignored even if specified.

When there is insufficient data, that data is ignored.

JAN/EAN-8: (Data count = 7, 8)

The 8th check digit is automatically inserted, so it is ignored even if specified.

When there is insufficient data, that data is ignored.

JAN/EAN-13: (Data count = 12, 13)

The 13th check digit is automatically inserted, so it is ignored even if specified.

When there is insufficient data, that data is ignored.

Code 128: (Data count = Any)

Conforms to EAN -128.

Start/stop codes and check characters are automatically applied.

NW-7: (Data count = Any)

Both start/stop codes are not automatically applied, so it is included in the data.

UPC-E: (Data count = 11, 12)

The 12th check digit is automatically inserted, so it is ignored even if specified.

Data conversion to abbreviated forms is automatically performed. The command is ignored for data that cannot be abbreviated.

Defines bar code data defined by the format setting command (ESC P B).

Bar codes are overwritten in the image memory.

It is possible to redefine character data only without changing the format. In that case, expand the new bar code after deleting the old one.

The bar codes that are printed do not conform to each standard, so you should confirm before actual use.

This data is cleared by the format initialization command (ESC C) or the image memory clear command (ESC X).

ESC Q n x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4 , h1h2h3h4 , w1w2w3 , n11n12...n1m LF n21n22...n2m LF...LF NUL

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|--|-----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|----|-----|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|
| [Name] | Define dot graphics data (Specification A) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | Q | n | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | , | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | , | h1 | h2 | h3 | h4 |
| | Hex. | 1B | 51 | n | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 2C | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | 2C | h1 | h2 | h3 | h4 |
| | Decimal | 27 | 81 | n | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 44 | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | 44 | h1 | h2 | h3 | h4 |
| | ASCII | , | w1 | w2 | w3 | , | n11 | n12 | .. | n1m | LF | n21 | .. | n2m | LF | .. | LF | NUL |
| | Hex. | 2C | w1 | w2 | w3 | 2C | n11 | n12 | .. | n1m | 0A | n21 | .. | n2m | 0A | .. | 0A | 00 |
| | Decimal | 44 | w1 | w2 | w3 | 44 | n11 | n12 | .. | n1m | 10 | n21 | .. | n2m | 10 | .. | 10 | 0 |

[Defined Area] n = 58, 59 (n = ":" , ";")

48 ≤ x1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x2 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x3 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x3 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x4 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x4 ≤ "9")

48 ≤ y1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y2 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y3 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y3 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y4 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y4 ≤ "9")

48 ≤ h1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ h1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ h2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ h2 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ h3 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ h3 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ h4 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ h4 ≤ "9")

48 ≤ w1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ w1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ w2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ w2 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ w3 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ w3 ≤ "9")

Appendix 4 because the x1 x2 x3 x4, y1 y2 y3 y4, h1 h2 h3 h4, w1 w2 w3 values are different for each printer model.

[Initial Value]

- - -

[Function] Parameter details

- n: Print specifications
(":" Overwrite / ";" Duplicate)
- x1 x2 x3 x4: Graphics data X axis direction starting address Unit 0.1 mm
- y1 y2 y3 y4: Graphics data Y axis direction starting address Unit 0.1 mm
- h1 h2 h3 h4: Graphics area Y axis direction length Unit Dots
- w1 w2 w3: Graphics area X axis direction width Unit Bytes
- n11 n12... n1m: mth data of the first line
- n21... n2m: mth data of the second line (The same applies below.)
Data display method is the same as download.

Writes dot graphics data to the image memory.

This data is cleared by the format initialization command (ESC C) or the image memory clear command (ESC X).

The following describes the relationship between data and graphics.

| | MSB | LSB |
|---------------|----------|-------------------------|
| n11, n12, ... | □□□□□□□□ | □□□□□□□□, □□□□□□□□, ... |
| n21, n22, ... | □□□□□□□□ | □□□□□□□□, □□□□□□□□, ... |
| : | : | : |
| n... | □□□□□□□□ | □□□□□□□□, □□□□□□□□, ... |

ESC Q n x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4 , a, h1h2h3h4 , w1w2w3 , n11n12...n1m LF n21n22...n2m LF...LF NUL

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|--|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|
| [Name] | Define dot graphics data (Specification B) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | Q | n | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | , | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | , | a | , | h1 | h2 |
| | Hex. | 1B | 51 | n | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 2C | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | 2C | a | 2C | h1 | h2 |
| | Decimal | 27 | 81 | n | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 44 | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | 44 | a | 44 | h1 | h2 |
| | ASCII | h3 | h4 | , | w1 | w2 | w3 | , | n11 | n12 | ... | n1m | LF | n21 | ... | n2m | LF | ... |
| | Hex. | h3 | h4 | 2C | w1 | w2 | w3 | 2C | n11 | n12 | ... | n1m | 0A | n21 | ... | n2m | 0A | .. |
| | Decimal | h3 | h4 | 44 | w1 | w2 | w3 | 44 | n11 | n12 | ... | n1m | 0A | n21 | ... | n2m | 10 | .. |
| | ASCII | LF | NUL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Hex. | 0A | 00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Decimal | 10 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

[Defined Area] n = 58, 59 (n = ":" , ";")

48 ≤ a ≤ 49 ("0" ≤ a ≤ "1") (Specification B)

48 ≤ x1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x2 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x3 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x3 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x4 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x4 ≤ "9")

48 ≤ y1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y2 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y3 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y3 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y4 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y4 ≤ "9")

48 ≤ h1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ h1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ h2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ h2 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ h3 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ h3 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ h4 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ h4 ≤ "9")

48 ≤ w1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ w1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ w2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ w2 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ w3 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ w3 ≤ "9")

Appendix 4 because the x1 x2 x3 x4, y1 y2 y3 y4, h1 h2 h3 h4, w1 w2 w3 values are different for each printer model.

[Initial Value]

- - -

[Function] Parameter details

- n: Print specifications
(":" Overwrite / ";" Duplicate)
- x1 x2 x3 x4: Graphics data X axis direction starting address Unit 0.1 mm
- y1 y2 y3 y4: Graphics data Y axis direction starting address Unit 0.1 mm
- a (Specification B) Color specification (The setting made by this parameter is valid only when two-color printing is set.) ",a" can be omitted. (Black when omitted.)

| a | |
|----------|-------|
| 48 ("0") | Black |
| 49 ("1") | Red |

- h1 h2 h3 h4: Graphics area Y axis direction length Unit Dots
- w1 w2 w3: Graphics area X axis direction width Unit Bytes
- n11 n12... n1m: mth data of the first line
- n21... n2m: mth data of the second line (The same applies below.)
Data display method is the same as download.

Writes dot graphics data to the image memory.

This data is cleared by the format initialization command (ESC C) or the image memory clear command (ESC X).

The following describes the relationship between data and graphics.

| | MSB | LSB |
|---------------|----------|-----------------|
| n11, n12, ... | □□□□□□□□ | , □□□□□□□□, ... |
| n21, n22, ... | □□□□□□□□ | , □□□□□□□□, ... |
| : | : | : |
| n... | □□□□□□□□ | , □□□□□□□□, ... |

ESC H n x1x2x3x4, y1y2y3y4, (for BMP Files), LF NUL

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| [Name] | Define dot graphics data (For BMP files) (Specification A) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII ESC H n x1 x2 x3 x4 , y1 y2 y3 y4 , Hex. 1B 48 n x1 x2 x3 x4 2C y1 y2 y3 y4 2C Decimal 27 72 n x1 x2 x3 x4 44 y1 y2 y3 y4 44 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | ASCII (BMP File) , LF NUL Hex. (BMP File) 2C 0A 00 Decimal (BMP File) 44 10 0 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Defined Area] | n = 58, 59 (n = ":", ";") 48 ≤ x1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x2 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x3 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x3 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x4 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x4 ≤ "9") 48 ≤ y1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y2 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y3 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y3 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y4 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y4 ≤ "9") See Appendix 4 because the x1 x2 x3 x4, y1 y2 y3 y4 values are different for each printer model. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Initial Value] | --- | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Function] | Parameter details <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • n: Print specifications (":" Overwrite / ";" Duplicate) • x1 x2 x3 x4: Graphics data X axis direction starting address Unit 0.1 mm • y1 y2 y3 y4: Graphics data Y axis direction starting address Unit 0.1 mm • (BMP File): Sends the contents of a BMP file as it is. This is limited to when the format of a BMP file is black and white and not compressed. This means that the user should be aware that not all BMP files are handled. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Writes dot graphics data (BMP Files) to the image memory. This data is cleared by the format initialization command (ESC C) or the image memory clear command (ESC X). | | | | | | | | | | | |

ESC H n x1x2x3x4, y1y2y3y4, a, (for BMP Files), LF NUL

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|-------|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|------|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|----|---------|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|----|-------|------------|---|----|-----|------|------------|----|----|----|---------|------------|----|----|---|
| [Name] | Define dot graphics data (For BMP files) (Specification B) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Code] | <table border="0"> <tr> <td>ASCII</td><td>ESC</td><td>H</td><td>n</td><td>x1</td><td>x2</td><td>x3</td><td>x4</td><td>,</td><td>y1</td><td>y2</td><td>y3</td><td>y4</td><td>,</td><td>a</td><td>,</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hex.</td><td>1B</td><td>48</td><td>n</td><td>x1</td><td>x2</td><td>x3</td><td>x4</td><td>2C</td><td>y1</td><td>y2</td><td>y3</td><td>y4</td><td>2C</td><td>a</td><td>2C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Decimal</td><td>27</td><td>72</td><td>n</td><td>x1</td><td>x2</td><td>x3</td><td>x4</td><td>44</td><td>y1</td><td>y2</td><td>y3</td><td>y4</td><td>44</td><td>a</td><td>44</td> </tr> </table> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>ASCII</td><td>(BMP File)</td><td>,</td><td>LF</td><td>NUL</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hex.</td><td>(BMP File)</td><td>2C</td><td>0A</td><td>00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Decimal</td><td>(BMP File)</td><td>44</td><td>10</td><td>0</td> </tr> </table> | ASCII | ESC | H | n | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | , | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | , | a | , | Hex. | 1B | 48 | n | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 2C | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | 2C | a | 2C | Decimal | 27 | 72 | n | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 44 | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | 44 | a | 44 | ASCII | (BMP File) | , | LF | NUL | Hex. | (BMP File) | 2C | 0A | 00 | Decimal | (BMP File) | 44 | 10 | 0 |
| ASCII | ESC | H | n | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | , | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | , | a | , | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hex. | 1B | 48 | n | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 2C | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | 2C | a | 2C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Decimal | 27 | 72 | n | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 44 | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | 44 | a | 44 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ASCII | (BMP File) | , | LF | NUL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hex. | (BMP File) | 2C | 0A | 00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Decimal | (BMP File) | 44 | 10 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Defined Area] | <p>n = 58, 59 (n = ":", ",")</p> <p>48 ≤ a ≤ 49 ("0" ≤ a ≤ "1") (Specification B)</p> <p>48 ≤ x1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x2 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x3 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x3 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x4 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x4 ≤ "9")</p> <p>48 ≤ y1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y2 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y3 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y3 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y4 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y4 ≤ "9")</p> <p>See Appendix 4 because the x1 x2 x3 x4, y1 y2 y3 y4 values are different for each printer model.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Initial Value] | - - - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Function] | <p>Parameter details</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • n: Print specifications (":" Overwrite / ";" Duplicate) • x1 x2 x3 x4: Graphics data X axis direction starting address Unit 0.1 mm • y1 y2 y3 y4: Graphics data Y axis direction starting address Unit 0.1 mm • a (Specification B) Color specification (The setting made by this parameter is valid only when two-color printing is set.) ",a" can be omitted. (Black when omitted.) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| a | |
|----------|-------|
| 48 ("0") | Black |
| 49 ("1") | Red |

- (BMP File): Sends the contents of a BMP file as it is.
This is limited to when the format of a BMP file is black and white and not compressed. This means that the user should be aware that not all BMP files are handled.

Writes dot graphics data (BMP Files) to the image memory.

This data is cleared by the format initialization command (ESC C) or the image memory clear command (ESC X).

3-3-3 Other Settings

ESC F n1n2 ; d1d2 . . . d48 LF NUL

| | |
|--------|--|
| [Name] | Register external character |
| [Code] | ASCII ESC F n1 n2 ; d1 d2 . . . d48 LF NUL |
| | Hex. 1B 46 n1 n2 3B d1 d2 . . . d48 0A 00 |
| | Decimal 27 70 n1 n2 59 d1 d2 . . . d48 10 0 |

[Defined Area] $48 \leq n1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq n1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq n2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq n2 \leq "9")
"00" \leq n1 n2 \leq "31"

[Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Parameter details

- n1 n2: External character register number
- d1 d2 ... d48: External character registered character data

Registers user created characters on the printer.

Only standard characters can be registered for external character registration. Character size is 16 (W) \times 24 (H) dots.

The following describes the relationship between data and external characters.

| | MSB | LSB | |
|-----|----------|----------|-----|
| d1 | □□□□□□□□ | □□□□□□□□ | d2 |
| d3 | □□□□□□□□ | □□□□□□□□ | d4 |
| : | : | : | |
| d47 | □□□□□□□□ | □□□□□□□□ | d48 |

ESC N n1n2 LF NUL

[Name] Select international characters
[Code] ASCII ESC N n1 n2 LF NUL
 1B 4E n1 n2 0A 00
 Decimal 27 78 n1 n2 10 0

[Defined Area] $48 \leq n1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq n1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq n2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq n2 \leq "9")
"00" \leq n1 n2 \leq "15"

[Initial Value] Memory switch setting

[Function] Selects international characters when defining characters.

| n1 n2 | |
|-------|---------------|
| 00 | U.S.A |
| 01 | France |
| 02 | Germany |
| 03 | UK |
| 04 | Denmark |
| 05 | Sweden |
| 06 | Italy |
| 07 | Spain |
| 08 | Japan |
| 09 | Norway |
| 10 | Denmark II |
| 11 | Spain II |
| 12 | Latin America |
| 13 | Korea |
| 14 | (Reserved) |
| 15 | (Reserved) |

Settings using this command are invalid when using OCR characters and when Chinese characters are specified.

ESC Z n LF NUL

[Name] Set zero style

[Code] ASCII ESC Z n LF NUL
 Hex. 1B 5A n 0A 00
 Decimal 27 90 n 10 0

[Defined Area] n = 48, 49 (n = "0", "1")

[Initial Value] Memory switch setting

[Function] Sets character zero to "0" style.

| n | |
|----|---|
| 48 | Cancels slash zero (specifies a normal zero.) |
| 49 | Specifies slash zero |

Settings using this command are invalid when using OCR characters and when Chinese characters are specified.

ESC GS = nL nH dat1...datk

[Name] Write blank code page data

[Code] ASCII ESC GS = nL nH dat1 ... datk
 Hexadecimal 1B 1D 3D nL nH dat1 ... datk
 Decimal 27 29 61 nL nH dat1 ... datk

[Defined Area] nL = 0

nH = 80

k = nL + nH * 256

[Initial Value]

[Function] A blank code page indicates a character code table where character codes from 80h to FFh are all blank.

A blank code page can be selected using the ESC GS t n command n = 255.

The printer is reset when writing with this command is completed.

k = (Small characters D1 to D16) * 128 + (Standard characters D1 to D48) * 128 + ((Bold characters D1 to D96) * 128) = 20,480

[Small character data Format Vertical 16 dots x Horizontal 8 dots]

| | MSB | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | LSB |
|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| D1 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| D2 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| D3 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| D4 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| D5 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| D6 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| D7 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| D8 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| D9 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| D10 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| D11 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| D12 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| D13 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| D14 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| D15 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| D16 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |

[Standard character data format Vertical 24 dots x Horizontal 16 dots]

| MSB | LSB | MSB | LSB |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| D1 | • | • | • |
| D3 | • | • | • |
| D5 | • | • | • |
| D7 | • | • | • |
| D9 | • | • | • |
| D11 | • | • | • |
| D13 | • | • | • |
| D15 | • | • | • |
| D17 | • | • | • |
| D19 | • | • | • |
| D21 | • | • | • |
| D23 | • | • | • |
| D25 | • | • | • |
| D27 | • | • | • |
| D29 | • | • | • |
| D31 | • | • | • |
| D33 | • | • | • |
| D35 | • | • | • |
| D37 | • | • | • |
| D39 | • | • | • |
| D41 | • | • | • |
| D43 | • | • | • |
| D45 | • | • | • |
| D47 | • | • | • |
| D2 | • | • | • |
| D4 | • | • | • |
| D6 | • | • | • |
| D8 | • | • | • |
| D10 | • | • | • |
| D12 | • | • | • |
| D14 | • | • | • |
| D16 | • | • | • |
| D18 | • | • | • |
| D20 | • | • | • |
| D22 | • | • | • |
| D24 | • | • | • |
| D26 | • | • | • |
| D28 | • | • | • |
| D30 | • | • | • |
| D32 | • | • | • |
| D34 | • | • | • |
| D36 | • | • | • |
| D38 | • | • | • |
| D40 | • | • | • |
| D42 | • | • | • |
| D44 | • | • | • |
| D46 | • | • | • |
| D48 | • | • | • |

[Bold character data format Vertical 32 dots x Horizontal 24 dots]

| MSB | LSB | MSB | LSB | MSB | LSB |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| D1 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D4 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D7 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D10 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D13 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D16 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D19 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D22 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D25 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D28 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D31 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D34 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D37 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D40 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D43 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D46 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D49 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D52 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D55 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D58 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D61 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D64 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D67 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D70 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D73 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D76 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D79 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D82 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D85 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D88 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D91 | • | • | • | • | • |
| D94 | • | • | • | • | • |

- = Data region/0=Zero data

ESC GS t n

[Name] Select code page

| | | | | | |
|--------|-------------|-----|----|-----|---|
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | GS | t | n |
| | Hexadecimal | 1B | 1D | 74 | n |
| | Decimal | 27 | 29 | 116 | n |

[Defined Area] 0=0,10,255

[Initial Value] Memory switch setting

When in SBCS mode, selects the code page of the memory switch. (If the memory switch is set outside of the defined area, normal is used.)

[Function] When the DBCS and Chinese characters used in Japan are installed, this is fixed to Katakana. Specifies code page

When installed with Japanese, Chinese, Taiwan and Hangeul language characters and DBCS setting, this command is invalid.

| n | Code Page |
|----|---------------------------------|
| 0 | Normal(IBM Characters) |
| 1 | Reserved* |
| 2 | Reserved* |
| 3 | Reserved* |
| 4 | Reserved* |
| 5 | Reserved* |
| 6 | Reserved* |
| 7 | Reserved* |
| 8 | Reserved* |
| 9 | Reserved* |
| 10 | Codepage 866 (Cyrillic Russian) |
| 11 | Reserved* |
| 12 | Reserved* |
| 13 | Reserved* |
| 14 | Reserved* |
| 15 | Reserved* |
| 16 | Reserved* |
| 17 | Reserved* |
| 18 | Reserved* |
| 19 | Reserved* |
| 20 | Reserved* |
| 21 | Reserved* |

| n | Code Page |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| 32 | Reserved* |
| 33 | Reserved* |
| 34 | Reserved* |
| 64 | Reserved* |
| 65 | Reserved* |
| 66 | Reserved* |
| 67 | Reserved* |
| 68 | Reserved* |
| 69 | Reserved* |
| 70 | Reserved* |
| 71 | Reserved* |
| 72 | Reserved* |
| 73 | Reserved* |
| 74 | Reserved* |
| 75 | Reserved* |
| 76 | Reserved* |
| 77 | Reserved* |
| 78 | Reserved* |
| 79 | Reserved* |
| 255 | User Setting (Blank Code Page) |

* If the value of n is outside the defined area, the current code page setting is not changed.

Settings using this command are invalid when using OCR characters and single-byte characters, which were used when specifying Chinese characters.

ESC RS d n

[Name] Set print density
 [Code] ASCII ESC RS d n
 Hex. 1B 1E 64 n
 Decimal 27 30 100 n

[Defined Area] $0 \leq n \leq 15$
 Specs. A and B $48 \leq n \leq 57$ ("0" \leq n \leq "9"), $65 \leq n \leq 70$ ("A" \leq n \leq "F")
 Spec. C $48 \leq n \leq 54$ ("0" \leq n \leq "6")

[Initial Value] Memory switch setting

[Function] Sets print density.
 This command stops printing to be executed.
 When in two-color print mode, this can set only the print density of red print.
 When in low peak current mode, the print density setting is ignored.

| n | Spec. A | | Spec. B | |
|--------|----------------------------|--|-------------------|--|
| | Single Color Printing Mode | Two Color Printing Mode Red Print Density Double Resolution Mode (*) Installed print mode depends on the model. | | |
| 0, 48 | Print density 1.3 | Print density 1.3 | Print density 1.2 | |
| 1, 49 | Print density 1.2 | Print density 1.2 | Print density 1.2 | |
| 2, 50 | Print density 1.1 | Print density 1.1 | Print density 1.0 | |
| 3, 51 | Print density 1.0 | Print density 1.0 | Print density 1.0 | |
| 4, 52 | Print density 0.9 | Print density 0.9 | Print density 1.0 | |
| 5, 53 | Print density 0.8 | Print density 0.8 | Print density 0.8 | |
| 6, 54 | Print density 0.7 | Print density 0.7 | Print density 0.8 | |
| 7, 55 | (Reserved) | (Reserved) | (Reserved) | |
| 8, 56 | (Reserved) | (Reserved) | (Reserved) | |
| 9, 57 | (Reserved) | (Reserved) | (Reserved) | |
| 10, 65 | (Reserved) | (Reserved) | (Reserved) | |
| 11, 66 | (Reserved) | (Reserved) | (Reserved) | |
| 12, 67 | (Reserved) | (Reserved) | (Reserved) | |
| 13, 68 | (Reserved) | (Reserved) | (Reserved) | |
| 14, 69 | (Reserved) | (Reserved) | (Reserved) | |
| 15, 70 | (Reserved) | (Reserved) | (Reserved) | |

| n | Spec. C | |
|-------|----------------------------|--|
| | Single Color Printing Mode | Two Color Printing Mode Red Print Density Double Resolution Mode (*) Installed print mode depends on the model. |
| 0, 48 | Print density 1.3 | Print density 1.2 |
| 1, 49 | Print density 1.2 | Print density 1.2 |
| 2, 50 | Print density 1.1 | Print density 1.0 |
| 3, 51 | Print density 1.0 | Print density 1.0 |
| 4, 52 | Print density 0.9 | Print density 1.0 |
| 5, 53 | Print density 0.8 | Print density 0.8 |
| 6, 54 | Print density 0.7 | Print density 0.8 |

| n | Single Color Printing Mode | Spe. D | |
|-------|----------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| | | Two Color Printing Mode | Red Print Density Double Resolution Mode *1 |
| 0, 48 | Print density: +3 | Print density: +1 | |
| 1, 49 | Print density: +2 | Print density: +1 | |
| 2, 50 | Print density: +1 | Print density: Standard | |
| 3, 51 | Print density: Standard | Print density: Standard | |
| 4, 52 | Print density: -1 | Print density: Standard | |
| 5, 53 | Print density: -2 | Print density: -1 | |
| 6, 54 | Print density: -3 | Print density: -1 | |

*1) For the installed print modes, check the product specifications manual for each printer.

ESC RS r n

| | | | | |
|--------|--------------------|-----|----|-------|
| [Name] | Set printing speed | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | RS | r n |
| | Hex. | 1B | 1E | 72 n |
| | Decimal | 27 | 30 | 114 n |

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| [Defined Area] | 0 ≤ n ≤ 3 48 ≤ n ≤ 51 ("0" ≤ n ≤ "3") |
| [Initial Value] | Memory switch setting |

| | |
|------------|--|
| [Function] | Sets print speed. This command stops printing to be executed. Because two-color print mode, low peak current mode, and double resolution mode print in one speed, the speed settings with this command are invalid. This command setting becomes valid when returned from the two-color print mode, low peak current mode, and double resolution mode to the single color print mode. |
|------------|--|

Spec. A

| n | Print Speed |
|-------|--|
| 0, 48 | High speed |
| 1, 49 | Mid-speed |
| 2, 50 | Slow speed |
| 3, 51 | Option-speed (This speed varies according to the model.) |

Spec. B

| n | Print Speed | |
|-------|--|----------------------------|
| | Single Color Printing Mode | Two-Color Printing Mode |
| 0, 48 | High speed | Two-color print mode speed |
| 1, 49 | Mid-speed | Two-color print mode speed |
| 2, 50 | Slow speed | Two-color print mode speed |
| 3, 51 | Option-speed (This speed varies according to the model.) | Two-color print mode speed |

There is one print speed in two-color print mode, so the speed set by this command is invalid.
This command is valid when recovering from two-color print mode to single-color print mode.

Spec. C

| n | Print Speed | |
|-------|----------------------------|--|
| | Single Color Printing Mode | Two-Color Printing Mode Low Peak Current Mode Double Resolution Mode (*) Installed print mode depends on the model. |
| 0, 48 | Standard | Each print mode speed |
| 1, 49 | Mid-speed | Each print mode speed |
| 2, 50 | Slow speed | Each print mode speed |
| 3, 51 | High speed | Each print mode speed |

3-3-4 Flash Memory Registration

ESC w n LF NUL

| | |
|---------|---|
| [Name] | Register format to flash memory |
| [Code] | ASCII ESC w n LF NUL |
| Hex. | 1B 77 n 0A 00 |
| Decimal | 27 119 n 10 0 |

[Defined Area] n = 48, 49 (n = "0", "1")

[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Parameter details

- n: Format Number Specification
("0": Format 1; "1" Format 2)
n may be omitted. When omitted, the printer automatically registers to format 1.

Registers format to flash memory.

Registered formats can be loaded after turning on the power and resetting by registering using this function and specify using the memory switch. Refer to the product specifications manual for details on how to make the settings.

The data that is registered as the format is shown below.

Specification A

| Registered Region | Data Type | Commands |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|
| Format Memory | Print area | ESC D |
| | Line formats | ESC L |
| | Character formats | ESC P C, ESC Y |
| | Bar code format | ESC P B |
| | Mechanism control | ESC B |
| | Control peripheral devices | ESC U |
| | External character data | ESC F |
| | Select international characters | ESC N |
| | Set zero style | ESC Z |
| Image Memory | Character data | ESC R C |
| | Bar code data | ESC R B |
| | Graphics data | ESC k |

Specification B

| Registered Region | Data Type | Commands |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Format Memory | Print area | ESC D |
| | Line formats | ESC L |
| | Character formats | ESC P C, ESC Y, ESC S |
| | Bar code format | ESC P B |
| | Mechanism control | ESC B, ESC T |
| | External device control | ESC U |
| | External character data | ESC F |
| | Select international characters | ESC N |
| | Set zero style | ESC Z |
| | Two-color printing | ESC RS C |
| Image Memory | Character data | ESC R C |
| | Bar code data | ESC R B |
| | Graphics data | ESC k |

Initialize the printer after registering the format.

Spec. C

| Registered region | Data type | Commands |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| Format Memory | Print area | ESC D |
| | Line formats | ESC L |
| | Character formats | ESC P C, ESC Y |
| | Bar code format | ESC P B |
| | Mechanism control | ESC B, ESC T, ESC J |
| | External Device Control | ESC U |
| | External character data | ESC F |
| | Select international characters | ESC N |
| | Set zero style | ESC Z |
| | Code Page Setting | ESC GS t |
| Image memory | Print Mode Setting | ESC RS C |
| | Character data | ESC R C |
| | Bar code data | ESC R B |
| | Graphics data | ESC k |

ESC r n LF NUL

| | | | | | |
|--------|-------------------------------|-----|-----|---|----|
| [Name] | Load format from flash memory | | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | r | n | LF |
| | Hex. | 1B | 72 | n | 0A |
| | Decimal | 27 | 114 | n | 10 |

[Defined Area] n = 48, 49 (n = "0", "1")

[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Parameter details

- n: Format Number Specification

(“0”: Format 1; “1” Format 2)

n may be omitted. When omitted, the printer automatically loads format 1.

Loads formats registered in the flash memory.

When there is print data in the read format, it is expanded to the image memory.

ESC q h1h2h3h4 , w1w2w3 , n11n12...n1mLF n21...n2mLF...LF NUL

[Name] Register dot graphics data to flash memory
 [Code] ASCII ESC q h1 h2 h3 h4 , w1 w2 w3 , n11 n12 .. n1m LF
 1B 71 h1 h2 h3 h4 2C w1 w2 w3 2C n11 n12 .. n1m 0A
 Decimal 27 113 h1 h2 h3 h4 44 w1 w2 w3 44 n11 n12 .. n1m 10

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------|-----|-----|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|
| ASCII | n21 | n22 | .. | n2m | LF | .. | LF | NUL |
| Hex. | n21 | n22 | .. | n2m | 0A | .. | 0A | 00 |
| Decimal | n21 | n22 | .. | n2m | 10 | .. | 10 | 0 |

[Defined Area] $48 \leq h1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq h1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq h2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq h2 \leq "9"), $48 \leq h3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq h3 \leq "9"), $48 \leq h4 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq h4 \leq "9")
 $48 \leq w1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq w1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq w2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq w2 \leq "9"), $48 \leq w3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq w3 \leq "9")
 See Appendix 4 because the h1 h2 h3 h4, w1 w2 w3 values are different for each printer model.

[Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Parameter details

- h1 h2 h3 h4: Graphics area Y axis direction length Unit Dots
- w1 w2 w3: Graphics area X axis direction width Unit Bytes
- n11 n12... n1m: mth data of the first line
- n21... n2m: mth data of the second line (The same applies below.)
 Data display method is the same as download.
 (Maximum number of possible registrations: 65530 bytes)

The following describes the relationship between data and graphics.

| | MSB | LSB |
|---------------|-------------------------|-----|
| n11, n12, ... | □□□□□□□□, □□□□□□□□, ... | |
| n21, n22, ... | □□□□□□□□, □□□□□□□□, ... | |
| | : | |

Registers dot graphics data to flash memory.

Because the registration area for this function is shared with the dot graphics data registration ((ESC h for BMP files) the registered data is updated each time either command is executed. Therefore, only 1 piece of data of either is registered.

Specification B

Initialize the printer after registering the graphic data format.

ESC h (for BMP Files) , LF NUL

[Name] Register dot graphics data to flash memory (for BMP files)
[Code] ASCII ESC h (BMP File) , LF NUL
 Hex. 1B 68 (BMP File) 2C 0A 00
 Decimal 27 104 (BMP File) 44 10 0

[Defined Area] - - -
[Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Parameter details

- (BMP File): Sends the contents of a BMP file as it is.
This is limited to when the format of a BMP file is black and white and not compressed. This means that the user should be aware that not all BMP files are handled.
(Maximum data size that can be registered: 65530 bytes)

Registers dot graphics data (for BMP files) to flash memory.

Because the registration area for this function is shared with the dot graphics data registration ((ESC q) the registered data is updated each time either command is executed. Therefore, only 1 piece of data of either is registered.

Specification B

Initialize the printer after registering the graphic data format.

ESC k n x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4 LF NUL

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| [Name] | Define dot graphics data (Specification A) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII ESC k n x1 x2 x3 x4 , y1 y2 y3 y4 LF NUL | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Hex. 1B 6B n x1 x2 x3 x4 2C y1 y2 y3 y4 0A 00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Decimal 27 107 n x1 x2 x3 x4 44 y1 y2 y3 y4 10 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

[Defined Area] n = 58, 59 (n = ":" , ";")
 $48 \leq x1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x2 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x3 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x4 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x4 \leq "9")
 $48 \leq y1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y2 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y3 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y4 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y4 \leq "9")
See Appendix 4 because the x1 x2 x3 x4, y1 y2 y3 y4 values are different for each printer model.

[Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Parameter details

- n: Print specifications
(";" Duplicate"/":" Overwrite)
- x1 x2 x3 x4: Graphics data X axis direction starting address Unit 0.1 mm
- y1 y2 y3 y4: Graphics data Y axis direction starting address Unit 0.1 mm

Writes the dot graphics data registered by the dot graphics data registration command (ESC q or ESC h) to the flash memory to the image memory.

To register definitions according to this command to the flash memory as formats, execute the format registration command (ESC w) after executing this command. However, only definitions according to this command (graphics data expansion information) is registered as a format. The graphics data registered to the flash memory at that point is expanded each time the format is loaded.

This graphics data expanded to the image memory by this command is cleared by the format initialization command (ESC C) or the image memory clear command (ESC X).

ESC k n x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4, a LF NUL

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| [Name] | Define dot graphics data (Specification B) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII ESC k n x1 X2 x3 x4 , y1 y2 y3 y4 , a LF NUL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Hex. 1B 6B n x1 X2 x3 x4 2C y1 y2 y3 y4 2C a 0A 00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Decimal 27 107 n x1 X2 x3 x4 44 y1 y2 y3 y4 44 a 10 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

[Defined Area] n = 58, 59 (n = ":" , ";")
 48 ≤ a ≤ 49 ("0" ≤ a ≤ "1") (Specification B)
 48 ≤ x1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x2 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x3 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x3 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x4 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x4 ≤ "9")
 48 ≤ y1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y2 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y3 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y3 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y4 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y4 ≤ "9")
 See Appendix 4 because the x1 x2 x3 x4, y1 y2 y3 y4 values are different for each printer model.

[Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Parameter details

- n: Print specifications
 (";" Duplicate("/: Overwrite))
- x1 x2 x3 x4: Graphics data X axis direction starting address Unit 0.1 mm
- y1 y2 y3 y4: Graphics data Y axis direction starting address Unit 0.1 mm
- a (Specification B): Color specification (The setting made by this parameter is valid only when two-color printing is set.) ",a" can be omitted. (Black when omitted.)

| a | |
|----------|-------|
| 48 ("0") | Black |
| 49 ("1") | Red |

Writes the dot graphics data registered by the dot graphics data registration command (ESC q or ESC h) to the flash memory to the image memory.

To register definitions according to this command to the flash memory as formats, execute the format registration command (ESC w) after executing this command. However, only definitions according to this command (graphics data expansion information) is registered as a format. The graphics data registered to the flash memory at that point is expanded each time the format is loaded.

This graphics data expanded to the image memory by this command is cleared by the format initialization command (ESC C) or the image memory clear command (ESC X).

ESC FS q n [x11 x12 y11 y12 d1 . . . dk]1 . . . [xn1 xn2 yn1 yn2 d1 . . . dk]n

| | |
|--------|--|
| [Name] | Register logo |
| [Code] | ASCII ESC FS q n [x11 x12 y11 y12 d1 .. dk]1 .. [xn1 xn2 yn1 yn2 d1 .. dk]n |
| | Hex. 1B 1C 71 n [x11 x12 y11 y12 d1 .. dk]1 .. [xn1 xn2 yn1 yn2 d1 .. dk]n |
| | Decimal 27 28 113 n [x11 x12 y11 y12 d1 .. dk]1 .. [xn1 xn2 yn1 yn2 d1 .. dk]n |

[Defined Area] $1 \leq n \leq 255$
 $0 \leq xn1 \leq 255, 0 \leq xn2 \leq 3$
 $1 \leq (xn1 + xn2 \times 256) \leq 1023$
 $0 \leq yn1 \leq 255, 0 \leq yn2 \leq 1$
 $1 \leq (yn1 + yn2 \times 256) \leq 288$
 $0 \leq d \leq 255$
 $k = ((xn1 + xn2 \times 256) \times (yn1 + yn2 \times 256)) \times 8$

[Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Parameter details

- n: Specifies registered logo count
- xn1, xn2: Horizontal size of registered logo $\{(xn1 + xn2 \times 256) \times 8\}$ dots
- yn1, yn2: Vertical size of registered logo $\{(yn1 + yn2 \times 256) \times 8\}$ dots
- d: Registered logo data
- k: Logo data count

When the first parameter is determined to be free of error, the printer starts processing this command.

When logo register processing starts, all previously defined data is deleted.

(It is not possible to reregister a portion of a plurality of defined logo data.)

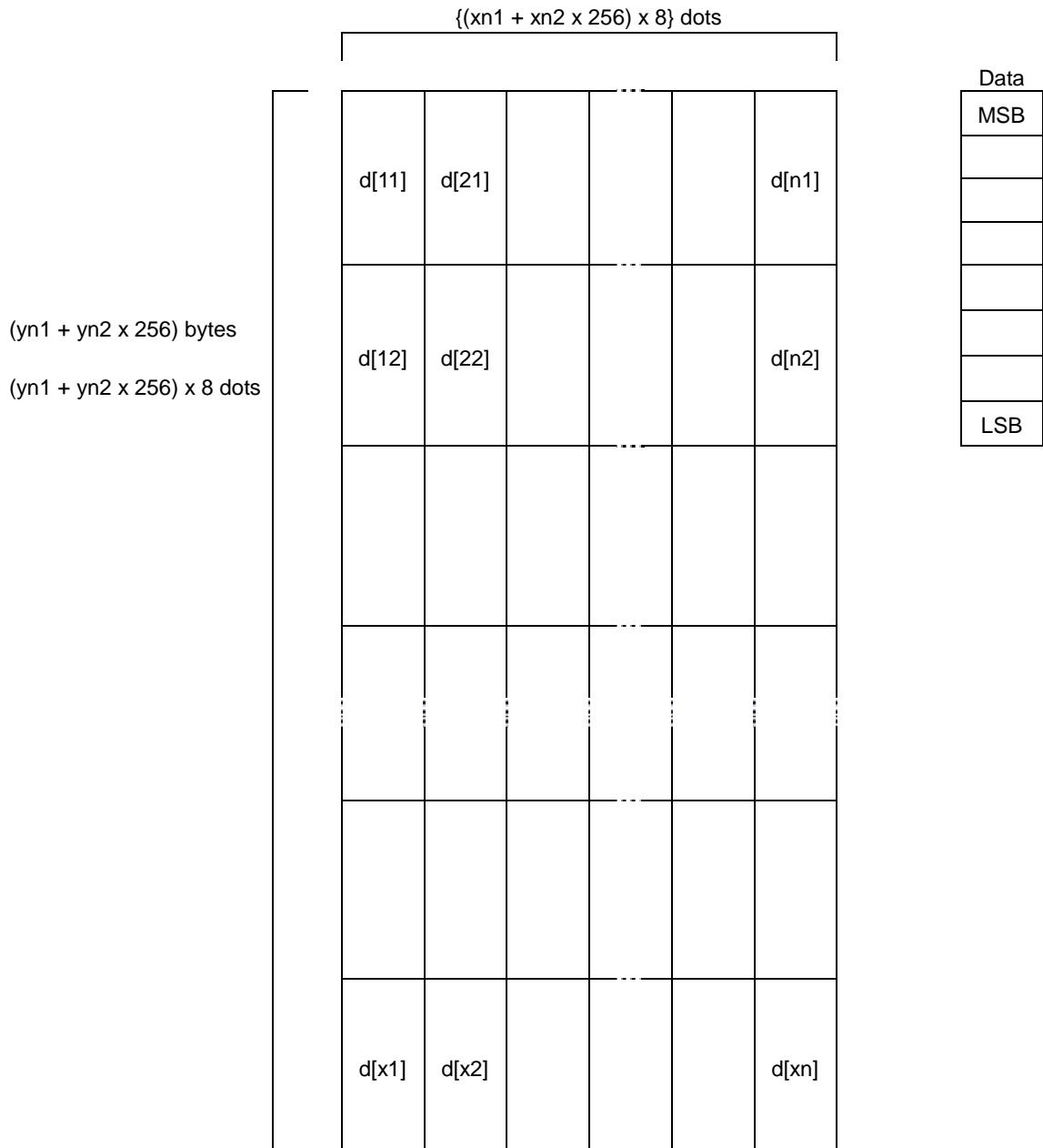
Logo registration numbers are defined in rising order from 1.

If the defined area specified by the parameter is not empty, or if there is an error in the parameter specification, register processing is aborted. (The pre-registered and complete data is effective.)
The printer should be initialized if logo registration is completed.

If an error occurs while performing register processing (the time from when the first parameter is OK until the printer initialization is completed after registering a logo), error processing, mechanical operation and status processing cannot be performed.

The relationships between input data and the actual print are shown on the next page.

Relationship of logo and registered data
 $xn = xn1 + xn2 \times 256, yn = yn1 + yn2 \times 256$



ESC K n x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4 , d1d2d3 LF NUL

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|------------------------------------|-----|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| [Name] | Define logo data (Specification A) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | K | n | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | , | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 |
| | Hex. | 1B | 4B | n | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 2C | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 |
| | Decimal | 27 | 75 | n | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 44 | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 |
| | ASCII | d1 | d2 | d3 | LF | NUL | | | , | | | | |
| | Hex. | d1 | d2 | d3 | 0A | 00 | | | | | | | |
| | Decimal | d1 | d2 | d3 | 10 | 0 | | | | | | | |

[Defined Area] n = 58, 59 (n = ":"; ";")
 48 ≤ d1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ d1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ d2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ d2 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ d3 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ d3 ≤ "9")
 "001" ≤ d1 d2 d3 ≤ "255"
 48 ≤ x1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x2 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x3 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x3 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ x4 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ x4 ≤ "9")
 48 ≤ y1 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y1 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y2 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y2 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y3 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y3 ≤ "9"), 48 ≤ y4 ≤ 57 ("0" ≤ y4 ≤ "9")
 See Appendix 4 because the x1 x2 x3 x4, y1 y2 y3 y4 values are different for each printer model.

[Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Parameter details

- n: Print specifications
(";" Duplicate"/":" Overwrite)
- x1 x2 x3 x4: Graphics data X axis direction starting address Unit 0.1 mm
- y1 y2 y3 y4: Graphics data Y axis direction starting address Unit 0.1 mm
- d1 d2 d3: Logo registration number

Writes logo data to the image memory.

This data is cleared by the format initialization command (ESC C) or the image memory clear command (ESC X).

If there is no registration for the logo registration number specified by d1d2d3, there is no command error generated.

Logo registration is performed by the STAR Line Mode on printer models not equipped with the logo registration command (ESC FS q).

(See the "Special Appendix" for commands per model" for details.)

ESC K n x1x2x3x4 , y1y2y3y4 , d1d2d3, a LF NUL

[Name] Define logo data (Specification B)
 [Code] ASCII ESC K n x1 x2 x3 x4 , y1 y2 y3 y4 , d1 d2 d3
 Hex. 1B 4B n x1 x2 x3 x4 2C y1 y2 y3 y4 2C d1 d2 d3
 Decimal 27 75 n x1 x2 x3 x4 44 y1 y2 y3 y4 44 d1 d2 d3

ASCII , a LF NUL
 Hex. 2C a 0A 00
 Decimal 44 a 10 0

[Defined Area] n = 58, 59 (n = ":"; ";")
 $48 \leq d1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq d1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq d2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq d2 \leq "9"), $48 \leq d3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq d3 \leq "9")
 $"001" \leq d1 d2 d3 \leq "255"$
 $48 \leq a \leq 49$ ("0" \leq a \leq "1") (Specification B)
 $48 \leq x1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x2 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x3 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x4 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x4 \leq "9")
 $48 \leq y1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y2 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y3 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y4 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y4 \leq "9")
 See Appendix 4 because the x1 x2 x3 x4, y1 y2 y3 y4 values are different for each printer model.

[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Parameter details

- n: Print specifications
(";" Duplicate("/: Overwrite)
- x1 x2 x3 x4: Graphics data X axis direction starting address Unit 0.1 mm
- y1 y2 y3 y4: Graphics data Y axis direction starting address Unit 0.1 mm
- d1 d2 d3: Logo registration number
- a (Specification B) Color specification (The setting made by this parameter is valid only when two-color printing is set.) ",a" can be omitted. (Black when omitted.)

| a | |
|----------|-------|
| 48 ("0") | Black |
| 49 ("1") | Red |

Writes logo data to the image memory.

This data is cleared by the format initialization command (ESC C) or the image memory clear command (ESC X).

If there is no registration for the logo registration number specified by d1d2d3, there is no command error generated

Logo registration is performed by the STAR Line Mode on printer models not equipped with the logo registration command (ESC FS q).

(See the "Special Appendix" for commands per model" for details.)

ESC RS L m

| | | | | |
|--------|--------------------|-----|----|------|
| [Name] | Logo batch control | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | RS | L m |
| | Hex. | 1B | 1E | 4C m |
| | Decimal | 27 | 30 | 76 m |

[Defined Area] $0 \leq m \leq 3$
 $48 \leq m \leq 51$ ("0" \leq m \leq "3")
 m=255

[Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Performs a control specified by parameter m for the logo.
If batch printing is selected, all of the current settings including page format settings (page length, and character and line definitions) are cleared and the logos are printed.
If the black mark is valid, a single logo is considered to be a single page. The sheet is fed for the top of the form, and the next logo is printed (after the next black mark is detected).
After batch printing, the printer is reset.

| m | Logo Control Mode |
|-------|--------------------|
| 0, 48 | Batch Printing |
| 255 | Batch delete logos |

3-3-5 Control Commands**ESC I LF NUL**

| | |
|--------|----------------------------------|
| [Name] | Issue paper |
| [Code] | ASCII ESC I LF NUL |
| | Hex. 1B 49 0A 00 |
| | Decimal 27 73 10 0 |

| | |
|-----------------|-------|
| [Defined Area] | - - - |
| [Initial Value] | - - - |

[Function] Prints one page according to the print area setting command (ESC D).
If there is a control command registered in the format memory, that too is executed.
When the TOF function is enabled, this executes the next TOF after quitting printing.
Error recovery operations that occur for recoverable errors while printing differ according to the printer model. Check the product specifications manual for each model.

ESC W s1s2s3s4 , h1h2h3h4 LF NUL

| | |
|--------|---|
| [Name] | Issue paper |
| [Code] | ASCII ESC W s1 s2 s3 s4 , h1 h2 h3 h4 LF NUL |
| | Hex. 1B 57 s1 s2 s3 s4 2C h1 h2 h3 h4 0A 00 |
| | Decimal 27 87 s1 s2 s3 s4 44 h1 h2 h3 h4 10 0 |

[Defined Area] $48 \leq s1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq s1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq s2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq s2 \leq "9"), $48 \leq s3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq s3 \leq "9"), $48 \leq s4 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq s4 \leq "9")
 $48 \leq h1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq h1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq h2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq h2 \leq "9"), $48 \leq h3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq h3 \leq "9"), $48 \leq h4 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq h4 \leq "9")
See Appendix 4 because the s1 s2 s3 s4, h1 h2 h3 h4 values are different for each printer model.

[Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Parameter details

- s1 s2 s3 s4: Y axis direction printing starting position Unit 0.1 mm
- h1 h2 h3 h4: Length of print from starting position Unit 0.1 mm

Prints on specified area.

Settings by the print area setting command (ESC D) are temporarily invalidated.

If there is a control command registered in the format memory, that too is executed.

When the TOF function is enabled, this executes the next TOF after quitting printing.

Error recovery operations that occur for recoverable errors while printing differ according to the printer model. Check the product specifications manual for each model.

ESC GS # m N n1 n2 n3 n4 LF NUL

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|-------------------|-----|----|----|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| [Name] | Set memory switch | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | GS | # | m | N | n1 | n2 | n3 | n4 | LF | NUL |
| | Hex. | 1B | 1D | 23 | m | N | n1 | n2 | n3 | n4 | 0A | 00 |
| | Decimal | 27 | 29 | 35 | m | N | n1 | n2 | n3 | n4 | 10 | 0 |

[Defined Area] $m = 87, 84, 44, 43, 45, 64$ ($m = "W", "T", ",", "+", "-", "@"$)
 $48 \leq n1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq n1 \leq "9"), $65 \leq n1 \leq 70$ ("A" \leq n1 \leq "F"), $97 \leq n1 \leq 102$ ("a" \leq n1 \leq "f")
 $48 \leq n2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq n2 \leq "9"), $65 \leq n2 \leq 70$ ("A" \leq n2 \leq "F"), $97 \leq n2 \leq 102$ ("a" \leq n2 \leq "f")
 $48 \leq n3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq n3 \leq "9"), $65 \leq n3 \leq 70$ ("A" \leq n3 \leq "F"), $97 \leq n3 \leq 102$ ("a" \leq n3 \leq "f")
 $48 \leq n4 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq n4 \leq "9"), $65 \leq n4 \leq 70$ ("A" \leq n4 \leq "F"), $97 \leq n4 \leq 102$ ("a" \leq n4 \leq "f")

Spec. A

$48 \leq N \leq 57$ ("0" \leq N \leq "9"), $65 \leq N \leq (*)70$ ("A" \leq N \leq (*)"F"), $97 \leq N \leq (*) 102$, ("a" \leq N \leq (*)"f")

Spec. B

$48 \leq N \leq 57$ ("0" \leq N \leq "9"), $65 \leq N \leq (*)70$ ("A" \leq N \leq (*)"F"), $97 \leq N \leq (*) 102$, ("a" \leq N \leq (*)"f")

N = 85 (N = "U") User defined region

(*) The memory switch defined area differs according to the model.

[Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Sends command to write after defining memory switch using the definition command specified by the following classes.
Memory switch information defined by the command to write is written to the volatile memory.
When writing to the volatile memory by the command to write, the printer executes a reset.
This command exists in models that have the specifications of A and B as indicated in the above defined areas.
Models having Specifications B can register any 16 bit data by specifying N = 85 ("U"). (See the "Special Appendix, Command Table per Model" for details per model.)
Consider the life of the non - volatile memory and avoid over - sue of this command.

| Function | Class | m | N | n1 n2 n3 n4 |
|--|------------|------|--------------|-----------------|
| Definition data write and reset | Write | "W" | Fixed at "0" | Fixed at "0000" |
| Definition data write and reset and self print | Write | "T" | Fixed at "0" | Fixed at "0000" |
| Data definition (Data Specification) | Definition | ", " | N | n1 n2 n3 n4 |
| Data definition (set specified bit) | Definition | "+" | N | n1 n2 n3 n4 |
| Data definition (clear specified bit) | Definition | "-" | N | n1 n2 n3 n4 |
| Data definition (initialize all data) | Definition | "@" | Fixed at "0" | Fixed at "0000" |

- m: Mode Selection
- N : Memory switch number to specify
- n1 n2 n3 n4: Specified Data m = "," \rightarrow Specified Data
m = "+" \rightarrow Bit number to set
m = "-" \rightarrow Bit number to clear

ESC ? LF NUL

[Name] Reset printer (execute self print)
[Code] ASCII ESC ? LF NUL
 Hex. 1B 3F 0A 00
 Decimal 27 63 10 0

[Defined Area] ---
[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Hardware resets the printer and executes on self print.
After sending this command, the next data is not sent until the printer is online (in a state wherein it can receive data).
When resetting the printer, the following processes are performed.

| I/F | Mode | Process |
|----------|---------------|-----------------|
| Parallel | --- | BUSY output |
| RS-232C | DTR mode | DTR mark output |
| | Xon/Xoff mode | Xoff output |

ESC GS BEL m t1 t2

[Name] Ring buzzer
 [Code] ASCII ESC GS BEL m t1 t2
 Hex. 1B 1D 07 m t1 t2
 Decimal 27 29 7 m t1 t2

[Defined Area] $1 \leq m \leq 2$, $49 \leq m \leq 50$ ("1" $\leq m \leq$ "2")

$1 \leq t1 \leq 255$

$1 \leq t2 \leq 255$

[Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Rings the buzzer.

m specifies the drive terminal of the buzzer.

| | |
|-------|-------------------------|
| m | Buzzer Drive Terminal |
| 1, 49 | Buzzer Drive Terminal 1 |
| 2, 50 | Buzzer Drive Terminal 2 |

t1 specifies energizing time; t2 specifies the delay time.

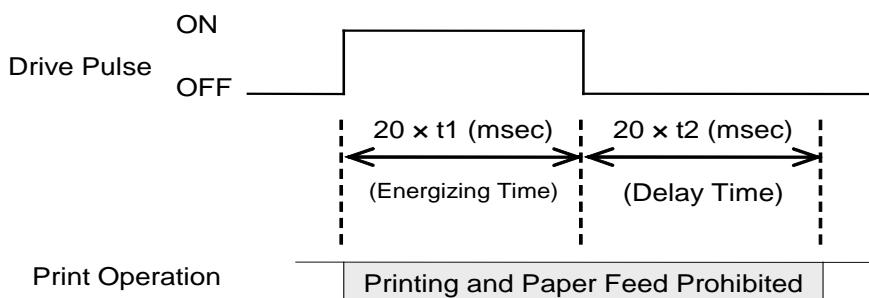
- Energizing time = 20 msec \times t1

- Delay time = 20 msec \times t2

The buzzer will not ring while printing.

Use of this command other than for ringing the buzzer is prohibited.

(There is the possibility of damage if using this command for driving the drawer on models that support external device terminals.)



3-3-6 Status**ESC RS a n**

| | | | | | |
|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| [Name] | Set status transmission conditions | | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII ESC RS a n | | | | |
| | Hex. 1B 1E 61 n | | | | |
| | Decimal 27 30 97 n | | | | |
| [Defined Area] | Specs. A, B 0 ≤ n ≤ 3, 48 ≤ n ≤ 51 ("0" ≤ n ≤ "3") Spec. C 0 ≤ n ≤ 3, 48 ≤ n ≤ 51 ("0" ≤ n ≤ "3") n=16,n=255 | | | | |
| [Initial Value] | DIP Switch / Memory switch setting | | | | |
| [Function] | Sets the status transmission conditions. See Appendix 3 for details regarding ASB status. | | | | |

1. Specification A

| n | Status Transmission Conditions |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| 0, 48 | ASB invalid and NSB invalid |
| 1, 49 | ASB valid and NSB invalid |
| 2, 50 | ASB invalid and NSB valid |
| 3, 51 | ASB valid and NSB valid |

2. Specification B

The command functions can be selected using the memory switch.

Therefore, the command specifications vary depending on the memory switch setting as follows.

| n | Command function selection by memory switches | |
|-------|---|---------------------|
| | Status Transmission Condition Settings | Status transmission |
| 0, 48 | ASB invalid and NSB invalid | Status transmission |
| 1, 49 | ASB valid and NSB invalid | |
| 2, 50 | ASB invalid and NSB valid | |
| 3, 51 | ASB valid and NSB valid | |

3. Specification C

The command functions can be selected using the memory switch.

Therefore, the command specifications vary depending on the memory switch setting as follows.

| Command function selection by memory switches | | |
|---|--|---------------------|
| n | Status Transmission Condition Settings | Status transmission |
| 0, 48 | ASB invalid and NSB invalid | Status transmission |
| 1, 49 | ASB valid and NSB invalid | |
| 2, 50 | ASB invalid and NSB valid | |
| 3, 51 | ASB valid and NSB valid | |
| 16 | Returns the ASB and NSB settings to the initial state previously set by the DIP SW or MSW. | |
| 255 | Sends the ASB status information. | |

ESC ACK SOH

[Name] Real-time printer status (ASB Status)
[Code] ASCII ESC ACK SOH
 Hex. 1B 06 01
 Decimal 27 6 1

[Defined Area] ---
[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Sends ASB status information to the host.
This command is not used when ASB is valid.
See Appendix 3 Automatic Status for details regarding ASB status.

ENQ

[Name] Real-time printer status (1)
[Code] ASCII ENQ
 Hexadecimal 05
 Decimal 5

[Defined Area] ---
[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Sends 1 byte of the following the printer status
This command is not used when ASB is valid.
See Appendix 3 ENQ Command Status for details regarding status.

EOT

[Name] Real-time printer status (2)
[Code] ASCII EOT
 Hex. 04
 Decimal 4

[Defined Area] ---
[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Sends 1 byte of the following the printer status
This command is not used when ASB is valid.
See Appendix 3 EOT Command Status for details regarding status.

ESC ACK CAN

| | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|----|----|----|
| [Name] | Execute real-time printer reset | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII ESC ACK CAN | | | |
| | Hexadecimal | 1B | 06 | 18 |
| | Decimal | 27 | 6 | 24 |
| [Defined Area] | --- | | | |
| [Initial Value] | --- | | | |
| [Function] | Execute real-time printer reset. | | | |

ETB

| | | | | |
|-----------------|---|----|--|--|
| [Name] | Update ASB ETB status | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII ETB | | | |
| | Hexadecimal | 17 | | |
| | Decimal | 23 | | |
| [Defined Area] | --- | | | |
| [Initial Value] | --- | | | |
| [Function] | Specification A Sets the ASB ETB status and sends ASB when this command is read from the reception buffer. See Appendix 3 ASB Status for details. | | | |

Specification B

Sets the ASB ETB status and updates the ASB ETB counter, then sends the ASB when this command is read from the reception buffer.

See Appendix 3 ASB Status for details.

The following outlines the details of the processes of this command.

- (1) Reads ETB command from reception buffer.
- (2) Wait for printing of print data before ETB command to end.
- (3) After printing ends, ASB ETB counter is incremented 1 count and the ASB ETB status is set.
- (4) Send ASB (only when ASB is enabled)

▪ Cautions When Using an Ethernet

When the multi-session setting is valid, the ASB (ETB counter) that is sent according to the <ETB> command is sent to all of the connected hosts. As a result, the ETB counter will be misidentified if the ETB is sent from multiple sessions.

Therefore, it is recommended to use the <ESC><GS><ETX> command to check the printing end counter.

→See the SPECIAL APPENDIX: COMMAND LIST SUPPORTED BY MODEL.

ESC RS E n

| | | | | |
|-----------------|---|----|----|---------|
| [Name] | Initialize ASB ETB counter and ETB status | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII ESC RS E n | | | |
| | Hex. | 1B | 1E | 45 n |
| | Decimal | 27 | 30 | 69 n |
| [Defined Area] | n = 0 n = 48 (n = "0") | | | |
| [Initial Value] | ASB ETB counter = 0 | | | |
| [Function] | Clears the ASB ETB counter to 0 (zero) and clears the ETB status. | | | |

ESC GS ETX s n1 n2

[Name] Send and initialize printing end counter

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|---------|-----|----|-----|---|----|----|
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | GS | ETX | s | n1 | n2 |
| | Hex. | 1B | 1D | 03 | s | n1 | n2 |
| | Decimal | 27 | 30 | 3 | s | n1 | n2 |

[Defined Area] $0 \leq s \leq 2$
 $0 \leq n1 \leq 255, 0 \leq n2 \leq 255$

[Function] This command is executed when it is read from the reception buffer, and the processing related to the printing end counter is carried out according to the s parameter.

| s | Name | Function |
|---|-----------------------------|--|
| 0 | Printing end counter check | The current printing end counter is sent to the host. (The function does not wait for printing to end. Also, the counter is not counted up.) |
| 1 | Printing end counter update | The following operations are executed. ① If data is in the line buffer, the data is printed and cleared from the buffer. ② The function waits until the printing ends (motor stops). ③ The printing end counter is updated (+1). ④ The printing end counter is sent to the host. |
| 2 | Printing end counter clear | The printing end counter is cleared to 0 (zero). (The function does not wait for printing to end. Also, the counter is not returned to the host.) |

When $s = 0$ or $s = 1$ is specified, the format of the data returned to the host is as follows.

<Returned Data Format>

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|---------|-----|----|-----|---|----|----|------------------------|-----|
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | GS | ETX | s | n1 | n2 | [Printing end counter] | NUL |
| | Hex. | 1B | 1D | 03 | s | n1 | n2 | [Printing end counter] | 00 |
| | Decimal | 27 | 30 | 3 | s | n1 | n2 | [Printing end counter] | 0 |

* The specified contents from the host up to ESC GS ETX s n1 n2 are echoed back, and are followed by the printing end counter value and NUL.

The [Printing end counter] has a single-byte length and the initial value is 0x00.

When $s = 1$, the counter is increased by +1 each time this command is processed. After 0xFF, the counter returns to 0x00.

The [Printing end counter] is not related to the n1, n2 values, and there is only one counter in the printer.
(The n1, n2 values do not require corresponding counters.)

(Reference Information) Differences between ETB Command and This Command

| Item | ESC GS ETX s n1 n2 | ETB |
|--|---|--|
| Effect on ASB (ETB status) | No | Yes |
| ASB generated | No | Yes |
| Effect on ASB valid/invalid setting | No | Yes |
| Effect on ESC RS E n command | No | Yes |
| Transmission destination of status using Ethernet (When multi-session setting is valid) | Sent only to applicable printing session (host) that is connected | ASB is sent to all sessions (hosts) that are connected |

* This printing end counter and the ETB counter, which is sent according to the ETB command, are different and do not have any effect on each other.

(Cautions on Ethernet interfacing)

When using the Ethernet interface, be sure to use the same communication socket for transmission of this command by the host device and for reception of print end counter data (between #9100 port connection and disconnection). After the command has been transmitted, if the socket is disconnected before the print end counter data is received (#9100 port is disconnected), the print end counter data is returned to the next connected socket (#9100 port).

Examples of communication using this command are provided on the following page.

Communication Example 1

| Host transmission data | Printer returned data | |
|---|--|------------------|
| ESC GS ETX 0x00 0x00 0x00 | → ← ESC GS ETX 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00 | (Counter check) |
| Printing data + ESC GS ETX 0x01 0x00 0x00 | → ← ESC GS ETX 0x01 0x00 0x00 0x01 0x00 | (Counter update) |
| Printing data + ESC GS ETX 0x01 0x00 0x00 | → ← ESC GS ETX 0x01 0x00 0x00 0x02 0x00 | (Counter update) |

Communication Example 2

| Host transmission data | Printer returned data | |
|---|--|------------------------------------|
| ESC GS ETX 0x02 0x02 0x00 | → ← ESC GS ETX 0x00 0x02 0x00 0x00 0x00 | (Counter clear) (Counter check) |
| ESC GS ETX 0x00 0x02 0x00 | → ← ESC GS ETX 0x01 0x02 0x11 0x01 0x00 | (Counter update) |
| Printing data + ESC GS ETX 0x01 0x02 0x11 | → ← ESC GS ETX 0x01 0x02 0x12 0x02 0x00 | (Counter update) |
| Printing data + ESC GS ETX 0x01 0x02 0x12 | → ← ESC GS ETX 0x01 0x02 0x13 0x03 0x00 | (Counter update) |
| Printing data + ESC GS ETX 0x01 0x02 0x13 | → ← ESC GS ETX 0x01 0x02 0x14 0x04 0x00 | (Counter update) |
| Printing data + ESC GS ETX 0x01 0x02 0x14 | → ← ESC GS ETX 0x01 0x02 0x14 0x04 0x00 | (Counter update) |

<Example of Using n1, n2>

- When using an Ethernet: n1 = host ID and n2 = document number are specified. When the returned printing end counter is acquired, the information from the transmission source and the returned information are checked to make sure that the host ID and document ID are the same.
- When not using an Ethernet: n1+n2*256 is specified for the document ID. The document ID is checked at the same time to make sure that it is the same.
- When not confirming that the information from the transmission source and the returned information are the same: The values are fixed at n1 = 0 and n2 = 0.

3-4 Presenter Command Details

The following outlines the commands relating to the presenter. These commands are valid only on machines connected to a presenter.

ESC ¥ 0 n, ESC ¥ NUL n

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| [Name] | Execute presenter paper recovery |
| [Code] | ASCII ESC ¥ 0 n , ESC ¥ NUL n |
| | Hex. 1B 5C 30 n , 1B 5C 00 n |
| | Decimal 27 92 48 n , 27 92 0 n |
| [Defined Area] | n = 0 n = 48 (n = "0") |
| [Initial Value] | - - - |
| [Function] | Executes presenter paper recovery. This command is ignored when a presenter is not connected. Also, this command is executed when paper is supplied by the presenter, exists in the presenter and the paper has been cut. This command is ignored with under all other conditions. (Ignored when paper is being recovered.) |

ESC ¥ 1 n

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| [Name] | Set presenter paper automatic recovery function and automatic recovery time |
| [Code] | ASCII ESC ¥ 1 n |
| | Hex. 1B 5C 31 n |
| | Decimal 27 92 49 n |
| [Defined Area] | 0 ≤ n ≤ 255 |
| [Initial Value] | Memory switch setting |
| [Function] | Sets presenter paper automatic recovery function and automatic recovery time. This command is ignored when a presenter is not connected. Settings using this command are effective from the next sheet when the printer processes this command and paper has already been supplied to the presenter. |

| n | Function |
|-------------|---|
| n = 0 | Paper automatic recovery function invalid. |
| 1 ≤ n ≤ 255 | Paper automatic recovery function valid. Automatic recovery time: n x 0.5 sec (0.5 sec to 127.5 sec) |

ESC ¥ 3 n

[Name] Acquire presenter paper counter
 [Code] ASCII ESC ¥ 3 n
 Hex. 1B 5C 33 n
 Decimal 27 92 51 n

[Defined Area] n = 0, 1
 n = 48, 49 (n = "0", "1")
 [Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Acquires presenter paper counter.
 This command is ignored when a presenter is not connected.
 Counter can count to 0xFFFFFFFF sheets.
 Counter is cleared to zero when the following conditions are met.

- At a printer reset
- At the <ESC> ¥ 4 n command

The paper counter using this command sends the counter value at the time this command is processed.

The counter is counted up when paper is completely recovered or when pulled out.

The counter counts from when the power is turned ON, excluding the following.

- When paper is discharged because of an error
- When printing using self-print
- When paper in the presenter is discharged when the power is turned ON

| n | Counter |
|-----------|---------------------------------|
| n = 0, 48 | Acquires paper reel counter |
| n = 1, 49 | Acquires paper recovery counter |

<Counter transmission format from printer: When using the paper reel counter>

Printer transmission: ESC SYN 3 n c1 c2 c3 c4

Ticket counter: c4 + (c3 x 256) + (c2 x 256 x 256) + (c1 x 256 x 256 x 256)

ESC ¥ 4 n

[Name] Initialize presenter paper counter

[Code] ASCII ESC ¥ 4 n
 Hex. 1B 5C 34 n
 Decimal 27 92 52 n

[Defined Area] n = 0

n = 48 (n ="0")

[Initial Value] - - -

[Function] Initializes the presenter paper counter (paper reel counter/paper recovery counter).

Initialization of the paper counter using this command is executed when this command is processed.

ESC GS SUB DC1 m t1 t2

[Name] Specify snout operation mode

[Code] ASCII ESC GS SUB DC1 m t1 t2
 Hexadecimal 1B 1D 1A 11 m t1 t2
 Decimal 27 29 26 17 m t1 t2

[Defined Area] 0 ≤ m ≤ 3, 48 ≤ m ≤ 51 ("0" ≤ m ≤ "3")

t1 = 0, t2 = 0

[Initial Value] MSW Setting

[Function] Specify the snout operation mode using the m parameter.

| m | Snout Operating Mode |
|-------|--|
| 0, 48 | Snout LED operation OFF |
| 1, 49 | Snout LED operation ON (while printing, or during presenter operation) |
| 2, 50 | Snout LED operation ON (during an error) |
| 3, 51 | Snout LED operation ON (while printing, or during presenter operation or an error) |

This command is valid when a presenter is connected.

When the snout is not connected, this command is prohibited from use.

ESC GS SUB DC2 m t1 t2

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------------------------|-----|----|-----|-----|---|-------|
| [Name] | Specify Snout LED ON/OFF | | | | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | GS | SUB | DC2 | m | t1 t2 |
| | Hexadecimal | 1B | 1D | 1A | 12 | m | t1 t2 |
| | Decimal | 27 | 29 | 26 | 18 | m | t1 t2 |

[Defined Area] $0 \leq m \leq 02, 49 \leq m \leq 50, ("1" \leq m \leq "2")$
 $0 \leq t1 \leq 255, 0 \leq t2 \leq 255$

[Initial Value] $t1 = 2, t2 = 2$

[Function] Specify Snout LED ON/OFF times.
m specifies the snout operation mode.

| m | Snout Operating Mode |
|------|--|
| 1、49 | This command specifies the LED ON/OFF times while the presenter is operating. (LED lights in orange while the printer is printing.) |
| 2、50 | This command specifies the LED ON/OFF times for recoverable and non-recoverable errors. |

t1 specifies the snout LED ON time.

When $1 \leq t1 \leq 255$: ON time = $t1 \times 50$ msec

When $t1 = 0$: When ON time is default value (Default = 2×50 msec)

T2 specifies the snout LED OFF time.

When $1 \leq t2 \leq 255$: OFF time = $t2 \times 50$ msec

When $t2 = 0$: When OFF time is default value (Default = 2×50 msec)

This command is valid when a presenter is connected.

When the snout is not connected, this command is prohibited from use.

ESC GS SUB DC3 m t1 t2

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|-----------------------------|-----|----|-----|-----|---------|--|
| [Name] | Execute snout LED operation | | | | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | GS | SUB | DC3 | m t1 t2 | |
| | Hexadecimal | 1B | 1D | 1A | 13 | m t1 t2 | |
| | Decimal | 27 | 29 | 26 | 19 | m t1 t2 | |

[Defined Area] $0 \leq m \leq 2, 49 \leq m \leq 50, ("1" \leq m \leq "2")$
 $0 \leq t1 \leq 255, 0 \leq t2 \leq 255$

[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Operate the snout LED.

m specifies the snout LED output terminal.

| m | LED output terminal |
|------|----------------------------|
| 1、49 | External output terminal 1 |
| 2、50 | External output terminal 2 |

t1 specifies the ON time for the snout LED operation.

When $1 \leq t1 \leq 255$: ON time = $t1 \times 50$ msec

When $t1 = 0$: When ON time is default value (Default = 2×50 msec)

t2 specifies the OFF time for the snout LED operation.

When $1 \leq t2 \leq 255$: OFF time = $t2 \times 50$ msec

When $t2 = 0$: When OFF time is default value (Default = 2×50 msec)

This command is valid when a presenter is connected.

When the snout is not connected, this command is prohibited from use.

This command has priority if received while operating the snout LED in the operation mode specified by the <ESC><GS><SUB><DC1> m t1 t2 command.

3-5 Two-dimensional Code PDF417 Command Details

This command prints two-dimensional code PDF417.

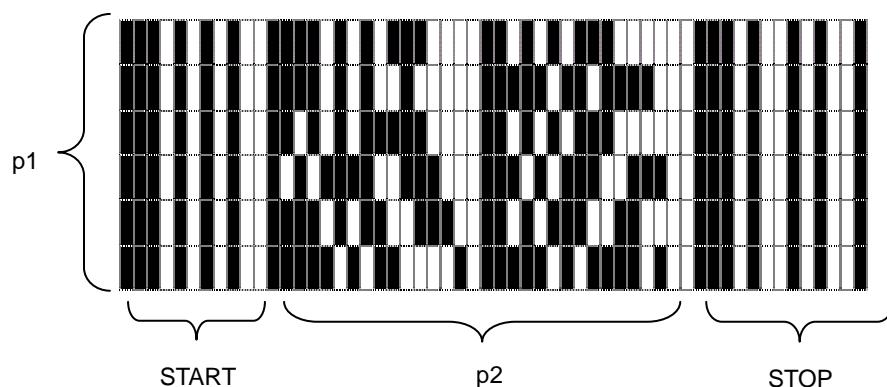
There are four types of commands, according to functions, for two-dimensional code PDF417.

- | | |
|---|---|
| (1) Bar code type setting | (<code><ESC> <GS> "x" "S"</code>) |
| (2) Bar code data setting | (<code><ESC> <GS> "x" "D"</code>) |
| (3) Star page mode setting | (<code><ESC> <GS> "x" "T"</code>) |
| (4) Bar code printing | (<code><ESC> <GS> "x" "P"</code>) |
| (5) Bar code expanded information acquisition | (<code><ESC> <GS> "x" "I"</code>) |

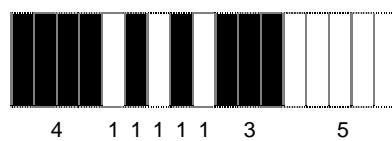
The following describes the functions in detail.

(1) Bar code type setting

These commands set the bar code type. Because these are all set with default values, they should be used only when it is necessary to change. (Refer to section below for details on each setting.)



PDF417 is configured by a fixed bar pattern for starting and stopping, and a bar pattern called a code word. Code words are configured by 17 modules.



`<ESC> <GS> "x" "S" "0"` specifies values of p1 and p2.

USE_LIMITS mode specify the ratio of p1 and p2. USE_FIXED mode specifies p1 (line count) and p2 (code word count per line).

`<ESC> <GS> "x" "S" "1"` specifies values of error correction levels.

PDF417 can read information even if a portion of the data is corrupted by using the error correction.

By increasing this level, the bar code size increases because there is more preparatory information.

`<ESC> <GS> "x" "S" "2"` and `<ESC> <GS> "x" "S" "3"` specify the size of the module that configures the code word. The X direction size (in dot increments) is determined by `<ESC> <GS> "x" "S" "2"` for the module, and `<ESC> <GS> "x" "S" "3"` specifies the Y direction size from the aspect.

Module size setting is the basis for the bar code image that is generated, so the resulting print will vary according to that setting.

Printable size of bar code

| Vertical Size [dots] | Horizontal Size [dots] |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| 640 | 640 |

The settings above are set individually, so the errors described below may be generated even if there is no particular problem in those settings. In such case, if the bar code is generated the (4) expanded print command (<ESC> <GS> "x" "P") is ignored.

- Error is generated when generating a bar code, due to the combination of the bar code setting commands.
- The bar code data that is generated exceeds the printable size of PDF417.

It is recommended to use (5) Bar code expanded information acquisition (<ESC> <GS> "x" "I") as a means for checking these errors prior to printing.

(2) Bar code data setting command

This command sets the print data of the bar code.

(3) STAR page mode setting command

This command sets the expansion starting position and rotation information for expanding bar code data.

(4) Bar code print command

This command prints the bar code according to the settings of (1) to (3).

(5) Bar code expanded information acquisition

This command checks whether it is possible to print the bar code according to the settings of (1) to (3).

- Precautions for use of commands -

- Unless the following operations are performed, the setting values are maintained for (1) to (3).
 - Sending of new setting commands
 - Sending a format clear command (<ESC> C)
 - The power is turned off
- Sending (4) and (5) when needed
- When a bar code is printed, always verify it by actual use.

Send the command transmission example last.

1. Page setting

<ESC> "C" <LF> <NUL>: Clears format
<ESC> "D" "1000" <LF> <NUL>: Sets print area to 100.0 mm

2. Bar code type setting

<ESC> <GS> "x" "S" "0" 0 2 3: Sets the bar code size to USE_LIMITS = 2:3
<ESC> <GS> "x" "S" "1" 3: Sets ECC level to 3
<ESC> <GS> "x" "S" "2" 3: Sets the module X direction size to 3 dots
<ESC> <GS> "x" "S" "3" 3: Sets module aspect ratio to 3

3. Bar code data setting

<ESC> <GS> "x" "D" 10 0 "0123456789": Sets the bar code data

4. Page mode setting

<ESC> <GS> "x" "T" "0000" "," "0000" "," "0" <LF> <NUL>: Sets the expansion information

5. Printing bar code

To verify whether printing is possible with the current settings, check the bar code expansion information

<ESC> <GS> "x" "I": Bar code expansion information check
<ESC> <GS> "x" "P": Expands bar code
<ESC> "I" <LF> <NUL>: Print

ESC GS x S 0 n p1 p2

[Name] Set bar code size

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|---------|-----|----|-----|----|----|---|----|----|
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | GS | x | S | 0 | n | p1 | p2 |
| | Hex. | 1B | 1D | 78 | 53 | 30 | n | p1 | p2 |
| | Decimal | 27 | 29 | 120 | 83 | 48 | n | p1 | p2 |

[Defined Area] n = 0, 1

When n = 0: $1 \leq p1 \leq 99, 1 \leq p2 \leq 99$

When n = 1: $p1 = 0$ or $3 \leq p1 \leq 90, p2 = 0$ or $1 \leq p2 \leq 30$ (However, this excludes $p1 = p2 = 0$)

[Initial Value] n = 0, p1 = 1, p2 = 2

[Function] Parameter details

| n (Specify Method to Specify Bar Code Size) | | p1, p2 (Size Specification) |
|--|---|--|
| 0 | USE_LIMITS (Specify ratio of bar code horizontally and vertically) | p1: p2: Proportions of Vertical (p1) and Horizontal (p2) However, p1: p2 = 1: 99 to 10 : 1 ($p1/p2 = 0.01$ to 10) |
| 1 | USE_FIXED (Specifies number of lines and number of columns of bar code.) | p1: Number of lines (0, 3 to 90), p2: Number of columns (0, 1 to 30) However, $p1 * p2 \leq 928$ When either p1 or p2 specifies 0, it indicates that that setting value is variable. |

Setting the bar code size using this command specifies the general size of the bar code. The size will automatically be corrected according to the other settings.

ESC GS x S 1 n

[Name] Set ECC (security level)

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|---------|-----|----|-----|----|----|---|
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | GS | x | S | 1 | n |
| | Hex. | 1B | 1D | 78 | 53 | 31 | n |
| | Decimal | 27 | 29 | 120 | 83 | 49 | n |

[Defined Area] $0 \leq n \leq 8$

[Initial Value] n = 1

[Function] Parameter details

- n: ECC level (0 to 8)

ESC GS x S 2 n

[Name] Set module X direction size

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|---------|-----|----|-----|----|----|---|
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | GS | x | S | 2 | n |
| | Hex. | 1B | 1D | 78 | 53 | 32 | n |
| | Decimal | 27 | 29 | 120 | 83 | 50 | n |

[Defined Area] $1 \leq n \leq 10$

[Initial Value] n = 2

[Function] Parameter details

- n: Sets the module X direction size (x-dim). Units: Dots
It is recommended that $2 \leq n$ when specifying using this command.
When using with n = 1, check by actual use.

ESC GS x S 3 n

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|-------------------------|-----|----|-----|----|----|---|
| [Name] | Set module aspect ratio | | | | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | GS | x | S | 3 | n |
| | Hex. | 1B | 1D | 78 | 53 | 33 | n |
| | Decimal | 27 | 29 | 120 | 83 | 51 | n |

[Defined Area] $1 \leq n \leq 10$

[Initial Value] $n = 3$

[Function] Parameter details

- n: Sets the module aspect ratio (asp).

The module Y direction size (x-dim x asp) is set using this command.

It is recommended that $2 \leq n$ when specifying using this command.

When using with $n = 1$, check by actual use.

ESC GS x D nL nH d1 d2 ... dk

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|-------------------|-----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|
| [Name] | Set bar code data | | | | | | | | |
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | GS | x | D | nL | nH | d1 | d2 |
| | Hex. | 1B | 1D | 78 | 44 | nL | nH | d1 | d2 |
| | Decimal | 27 | 29 | 120 | 68 | nL | nH | d1 | d2 |

[Defined Area] $0 \leq nL \leq 255, 0 \leq nH \leq 255$

$1 \leq nL + nH \times 256 \leq 1024$

$0 \leq d \leq 255$

$1 \leq k \leq 1024$

[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Parameter details

- $nL + nH \times 256$: Bar code data count

- dk: Bar code data (Maximum 1024 data)

When $[nL + nH \times 256]$ is outside of the definition, data of $[nL + nH \times 256]$ bytes is discarded.

ESC GS x T x1 x2 x3 x4, y1 y2 y3 y4, r LF NUL

[Name] PDF417 set STAR page mode (Specification A)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|---------|-----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|----|-----|
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | GS | x | T | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | , | y1 | y2 | Y3 | y4 | , | r | LF | NUL |
| | Hex. | 1B | 1D | 78 | 54 | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 2C | y1 | y2 | Y3 | y4 | 2C | r | 0A | 00 |
| | Decimal | 27 | 29 | 120 | 84 | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 44 | y1 | y2 | Y3 | y4 | 44 | r | 10 | 0 |

[Defined Area] $48 \leq x1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x2 \leq "9")

$48 \leq x3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x3 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x4 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x4 \leq "9")

$48 \leq y1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y2 \leq "9")

$48 \leq y3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y3 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y4 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y4 \leq "9")

The x1x2x3x4 and y1y2y3y4 values differ according to the model. See Appendix 4.

$48 \leq r \leq 51$ ("0" \leq r \leq "3")

[Initial Value]

[Function]

- x1 x2 x3 x4: Print start X direction position Units: 0.1 mm
- y1 y2 y3 y4: Print start Y direction position Units: 0.1 mm
- r: Rotation direction
 - "0": 0°
 - "1": 90°
 - "2": 180°
 - "3": 270°

ESC GS x T x1 x2 x3 x4, y1 y2 y3 y4, r, a LF NUL

[Name] PDF417 Set STAR page mode (Specification B)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|---------|-----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | GS | x | T | X1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | , | y1 | y2 | Y3 | y4 | , | r |
| | Hex. | 1B | 1D | 78 | 54 | X1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 2C | y1 | y2 | Y3 | y4 | 2C | r |
| | Decimal | 27 | 29 | 120 | 84 | X1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 44 | y1 | y2 | Y3 | y4 | 44 | r |

ASCII , a LF NUL

Hex. 2C a 0A 00

Decimal 44 a 10 0

[Defined Area] $48 \leq x1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x2 \leq "9")

$48 \leq x3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x3 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x4 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x4 \leq "9")

$48 \leq y1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y2 \leq "9")

$48 \leq y3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y3 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y4 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y4 \leq "9")

The x1x2x3x4 and y1y2y3y4 values differ according to the model. See Appendix 4.

$48 \leq r \leq 51$ ("0" \leq r \leq "3")

$48 \leq a \leq 49$ ("0" \leq a \leq "1") (Specification B)

[Initial Value]

[Function]

- x1 x2 x3 x4: Print start X direction position Units: 0.1 mm
- y1 y2 y3 y4: Print start Y direction position Units: 0.1 mm
- r: Rotation direction
 - "0": 0°
 - "1": 90°
 - "2": 180°
 - "3": 270°
- a (Specification B) Color specification (The setting made by this parameter is valid only when two-color printing is set.) "a" can be omitted. (Black if omitted.)

| a | |
|----------|-------|
| 48 ("0") | Black |
| 49 ("1") | Red |

ESC GS x P

[Name] Bar code data expansion

| | | | | | |
|--------|---------|-----|----|-----|----|
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | GS | x | P |
| | Hex. | 1B | 1D | 78 | 50 |
| | Decimal | 27 | 29 | 120 | 80 |

[Defined Area] ---

[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Expands to image buffer of the bar code data.

This command is ignored if the following errors occur.

- Error when creating a bar code because of the combination of each bar code setting command
- The bar code data that was created exceeds the printable size of PDF417.

Always check the actual bar code when printed.

ESC GS x I

[Name] Get PDF417 bar code expansion information

| | | | | | |
|--------|---------|-----|----|-----|----|
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | GS | x | I |
| | Hex. | 1B | 1D | 78 | 49 |
| | Decimal | 27 | 29 | 120 | 73 |

[Defined Area] ---

[Initial Value] ---

[Function] When printing a bar code with the current settings and at the print starting position using this command, error information is sent to the printer. Therefore, it is possible to check whether it is possible to print before actually printing, by using this command.

If an error occurs, this command is discarded even if the print command (<ESC> <GS> "x" "P") is sent.

If the following errors occur, "Error" information is sent to the printer.

- When an error is generated when generating a bar code, due to the combination of the bar code setting commands.
- When the bar code data that is generated exceeds the printable size of PDF417.

Transmission format: <ESC> <GS> "x" "I" n

| n | |
|---|----------|
| 0 | No Error |
| 1 | Error |

3-6 Two-dimensional Code QR Code Command Details

* Note that QR code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE.

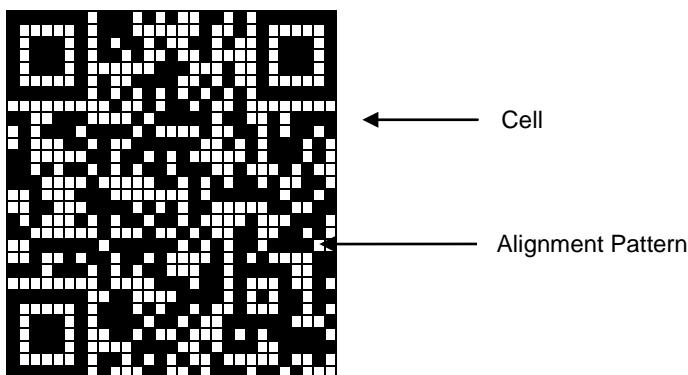
This command is for printing 2-dimensional code QR codes. There are five functions of the commands relating to the two-dimensional code QR codes, shown below.

| | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|
| (1) Set bar code type | (<ESC> <GS> "y" "S") |
| (2) Set bar code data | (<ESC> <GS> "y" "D") |
| (3) Set Star page mode | (<ESC> <GS> "y" "T") |
| (4) Print bar code | (<ESC> <GS> "y" "P") |
| (5) Get bar code print information | (<ESC> <GS> "y" "I") |

The details of each function are described below.

(1) Set bar code type

These commands set the bar code type. Because all initial values are set, use these only to make changes. (See the details for each setting below.)



<ESC> <GS> "y" "S" "0" Sets the model

Currently supported models are model 1 and model 2. Model 2 has a configuration including an alignment bar to improve its support of weight to handle skewing when codes are large.

<ESC> <GS> "y" "S" "1" Sets the error correction level

QR codes can be read even if a part of the data is corrupted, by using error correction. Raising this level increases the size of the bar code because there is an increase in preparatory information.

<ESC> <GS> "y" "S" "2" Specifies the size of the cell (One four squared region configuring the QR code)

The QR code is formed into a square of an equivalent size in the vertical and horizontal directions, but the size of the bar code image that is generated depends on the cell size setting. The actual QR code that is printed is [number of cells on one side x cell size]. See Appendix 5 for details on the actual printed size of the QR code.

These settings are individual settings. Therefore, even though there may not be any particular problem in each of them, there is the potential for an error to be generated. (See the descriptions below.) In such cases, the bar code will not be generated and the (4) Print command (<ESC> <GS> "y" "P") is ignored. With the (5) Get bar code expansion information command, an error code is returned.

- Error is generated when generating a bar code by the combination of each setting command.
- Print data exceeds the currently set print region

Therefore, it is recommended to use (5) Get bar code expansion information command (<ESC> <GS> "y" "I") as a means for checking for these errors prior to printing.

(2) Set bar code data

This command sets the bar code print data. There are four types of data that can be set using QR codes. They are: numbers; English characters; binary; and Kanji. Furthermore, there are two types of data setting methods. One is to specify these along with the bar code data (data manual analysis), and the other is to specify only the bar code data (data automatic analysis).

(3) Set Star page mode

This command sets the expansion starting position and rotation information for bar code data expansion.

(4) Print Bar code

This command prints bar codes based on the settings of (1) to (3).

(5) Get bar code print information

This command confirms whether to print bar codes based on the settings of (1) to (3).

= Precautions on using these commands =

• The setting values for (1) to (3) are held unless any of the following operations are performed.

- Sending a new setting command
 - Sending a format clear command (<ESC> C)
 - Turning the power OFF
-
- When there is an error in sending a command with (2), the set data is cleared and the command itself is disabled.
 - (4) and (5) are sent when necessary.
 - Printed bar codes should always be checked in an actual use.

The following is an example showing the sending of the commands.

(1) Set page

<ESC> "C" <LF> <NUL> Clears the format.
<ESC> "D" "1000" <LF> <NUL> Sets print area to 100.0 mm.

(2) Set bar code type

<ESC> <GS> "y" "S" "0" 1 Sets to model 1.
<ESC> <GS> "y" "S" "1" 0 Sets the error correction level to L.
<ESC> <GS> "y" "S" "2" 3 Sets the cell size to 3 dots.

(3) Set bar code data

• Automatic data analysis

<ESC> <GS> "y" "D" "1" 0 20 0 "January 1, 2005 (Saturday)"
Sets the bar code data.

• Manual data analysis

<ESC> <GS> "y" "D" "2" 9 1 4 0 "2005" Sets the bar code data.
4 2 0 "Year"
1 1 0 "1"
4 2 0 "Month"
1 1 0 "1"
4 2 0 "Day"
4 2 0 "("
2 3 0 "SAT"
4 2 0 ")"

(4) Set page mode

<ESC> <GS> "y" "T" "0000" "," "0000" "," "0" <LF> <NUL>
Sets the print information.

(5) Print bar code

To verify whether to print with the current settings, check the bar code expansion information.

<ESC> <GS> "y" "I" Check bar code expansion information
<ESC> <GS> "y" "P" Expand
<ESC> "I: <LF> <NUL> Print

ESC GS y S 0 n

[Name] Set QR code model

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|---------|-----|----|-----|----|----|---|
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | GS | y | S | 0 | n |
| | Hex. | 1B | 1D | 79 | 53 | 30 | n |
| | Decimal | 27 | 29 | 121 | 83 | 48 | n |

[Defined Area] $n = 1, 2$

[Initial Value] $n = 2$

[Function] Parameter details

| n | |
|---|---------|
| 1 | Model 1 |
| 2 | Model 2 |

ESC GS y S 1 n

[Name] Set QR code error correction level

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|---------|-----|----|-----|----|----|---|
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | GS | y | S | 1 | n |
| | Hex. | 1B | 1D | 79 | 53 | 31 | n |
| | Decimal | 27 | 29 | 121 | 83 | 49 | n |

[Defined Area] $0 \leq n \leq 3$

[Initial Value] $n = 0$

[Function] Parameter details

| n | Error Correction Level | Error Correction Rate (%) |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------|
| 0 | L | 7 |
| 1 | M | 15 |
| 2 | Q | 25 |
| 3 | H | 30 |

ESC GS y S 2 n

[Name] Set QR code cell size

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|---------|-----|----|-----|----|----|---|
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | GS | y | S | 2 | n |
| | Hex. | 1B | 1D | 79 | 53 | 32 | n |
| | Decimal | 27 | 29 | 121 | 83 | 50 | n |

[Defined Area] $1 \leq n \leq 8$

[Initial Value] $n = 3$

[Function] Parameter details

- n: Cell size (Units: Dots)

It is recommended that the specification using this command be $3 \leq n$.

If $n = 1$ or 2 , check by actually using.

ESC GS y D 1 m nL nH d1 d2 ... dk

[Name] Set QR code cell size (Auto Setting)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|---------|-----|----|-----|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|-----|----|
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | GS | y | D | 1 | m | nL | nH | d1 | d2 | ... | dk |
| | Hex. | 1B | 1D | 79 | 44 | 31 | m | nL | nH | d1 | d2 | ... | dk |
| | Decimal | 27 | 29 | 121 | 68 | 49 | m | nL | nH | d1 | d2 | ... | dk |

[Defined Area] $m = 0$

$0 \leq nL \leq 255, 0 \leq nH \leq 255$

$1 \leq nL + nH \times 256 \leq 7089$ ($k = nL + nH \times 256$)

$0 \leq d \leq 255$

[Initial Value] ---

Automatically expands the data type of the bar code and sets the data.

- Parameter details

- $nL + nH \times 256$: Byte count of bar code data

- dk: Bar code data (Max. 7089 bytes)

- When using this command, the printer receives data for the number of bytes (k) specified by nL and nH. The data automatically expands to be set as the bar code data.

- Indicates the number bytes of data specified by the nL and nH.

When processing Chinese character (Kanji) codes, two bytes is one character.

- Command analysis is terminated if the command is outside of the defined area.

Bar code data is cleared at this time.

- The data storage region of this command is shared with the manual setting command so data is updated each time either command is executed.

ESC GS y D 2 a m1 n1L n1H d11 d12 ••• d1k m2 n2L n2H d21 d22 ••• d2k ml ••• dk

[Name] Set QR code cell size (Manual setting)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|---------|-----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | GS | y | D | 2 | a | m1 | n1L | n1H | d11 | d12 | ... | d1k |
| | Hex. | 1B | 1D | 79 | 44 | 32 | a | m1 | n1L | n1H | d11 | d12 | ... | d1k |
| | Decimal | 27 | 29 | 121 | 68 | 50 | a | m1 | n1L | n1H | d11 | d12 | ... | d1k |
| | ASCII | | m2 | n2L | n2H | D21 | d22 | ... | d2k | ml | ... | dk | | |
| | Hex. | | m2 | n2L | n2H | D21 | d22 | ... | d2k | ml | ... | dk | | |
| | Decimal | | m2 | n2L | n2H | D21 | d22 | ... | d2k | ml | ... | dk | | |

[Defined Area] $1 \leq a \leq 255$

$1 \leq m \leq 4$

$0 \leq nL \leq 255, 0 \leq nH \leq 255$

$1 \leq nL + nH \times 256 \leq 7089 (k = nL + nH \times 256)$

$0 \leq d \leq 255$

$1 \leq l \leq 255$

[Initial Value]

[Function] Specifies the bar code data type and sets the data.

- Parameter details
- a: Block count
- m: Input data type
- nL + nH x 256: Bar code data byte count
- dk: Bar code data (Max. 7089 bytes)

| m | Data Type | Data Definition Region (d) |
|---|--------------------|--|
| 1 | Numbers | "0" to "9" |
| 2 | English Characters | "", "\$", "%", "*", "+", "-", ".", "/", ".", "0" to "9", "A" to "Z", "a" to "z" |
| 3 | Binary | 0x00 to 0xFF |
| 4 | Kanji (Shift JIS) | 0x8140 to 0x9FFC, 0xE040 to 0xEBBF However, the lower 8 bits are 0x40 to 0x7E, and 0x80 to 0xFC |

- The printer receives the data type specified by m, and the data of the number of bytes (k) specified by nL and nH, based on the block count specified by a.
 - 1 block specified by a indicates m1, n1L, n1H, d11 ••• d1k (data type + data count + bar code data), and by continuously sending these a multiple of times, one bar code data can mix data types.
 - It is possible to set a maximum of 255 blocks with one command transmission.
 - nL and nH specify the number of bytes of the data, so when using Kanji, calculate that 1 character has 2 bytes.
 - If this command is outside of the definition region, immediately stop the command analysis process.
- When doing so, the bar code data is cleared.
- This command data storage region is shared with the automatic setting command, so data is updated each time either command is executed.
 - When data type is set to alphanumeric (m=2) and data of alphabet characters "a" to "z" is sent, they are converted into uppercase alphabet characters "A" to "Z" and their barcode data is generated.

ESC GS y T x1 x2 x3 x4 , y1 y2 y3 y4 , r LF NUL

[Name] Set QR code STAR page mode (Specification A)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|---------|-----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|----|-----|
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | GS | y | T | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | , | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | , | r | LF | NUL |
| | Hex. | 1B | 1D | 78 | 54 | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 2C | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | 2C | r | 0A | 00 |
| | Decimal | 27 | 29 | 120 | 84 | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 44 | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | 44 | r | 10 | 0 |

[Defined Area] $48 \leq x1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x2 \leq "9")

$48 \leq x3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x3 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x4 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x4 \leq "9")

$48 \leq y1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y2 \leq "9")

$48 \leq y3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y3 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y4 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y4 \leq "9")

The x1x2x3x4 and y1y2y3y4 values differ according to the model. See Appendix 4.

$48 \leq r \leq 51$ ("0" \leq r \leq "3")

[Initial Value]

[Function]

| | | |
|---------------|---|-----------------|
| • x1 x2 x3 x4 | Print starting X direction position | Units of 0.1 mm |
| • y1 y2 y3 y4 | Print starting Y direction position | Units of 0.1 mm |
| • r | Rotating direction "0" is 0° "1" is 90° "2" is 180° "3" is 270° | |

ESC GS y T x1 x2 x3 x4 , y1 y2 y3 y4 , r, a LF NUL

[Name] Set QR code STAR page mode (Specification B)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|---------|-----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | GS | y | T | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | , | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | , | r |
| | Hex. | 1B | 1D | 78 | 54 | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 2C | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | 2C | r |
| | Decimal | 27 | 29 | 120 | 84 | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | 44 | y1 | y2 | y3 | y4 | 44 | r |

| | | | | |
|---------|----|---|----|-----|
| ASCII | , | a | LF | NUL |
| Hex. | 2C | a | 0A | 00 |
| Decimal | 44 | a | 10 | 0 |

[Defined Area] $48 \leq x1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x2 \leq "9")

$48 \leq x3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x3 \leq "9"), $48 \leq x4 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq x4 \leq "9")

$48 \leq y1 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y1 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y2 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y2 \leq "9")

$48 \leq y3 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y3 \leq "9"), $48 \leq y4 \leq 57$ ("0" \leq y4 \leq "9")

The x1x2x3x4 and y1y2y3y4 values differ according to the model. See Appendix 4.

$48 \leq r \leq 51$ ("0" \leq r \leq "3")

$48 \leq a \leq 49$ ("0" \leq a \leq "1") (Specification B)

[Initial Value]

[Function]

| | | |
|-----------------------|--|-----------------|
| • x1 x2 x3 x4 | Print starting X direction position | Units of 0.1 mm |
| • y1 y2 y3 y4 | Print starting Y direction position | Units of 0.1 mm |
| • r | Rotating direction "0" is 0° "1" is 90° "2" is 180° "3" is 270° | |
| • a (Specification B) | Color specification (The setting made by this parameter is valid only when two-color printing is set.) "a" can be omitted. (Black when omitted.) | |

| a | |
|----------|-------|
| 48 ("0") | Black |
| 49 ("1") | Red |

ESC GS y P

[Name] Print QR code

| | | | | | |
|--------|---------|-----|----|-----|----|
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | GS | y | P |
| | Hex. | 1B | 1D | 79 | 50 |
| | Decimal | 27 | 29 | 121 | 80 |

[Defined Area] ---

[Initial Value] ---

[Function] This command expands to the bar code data image buffer.

A margin of more than 4 cells is required around the QR code. The user should ensure that space.
Always check printed bar codes in actual use.

ESC GS y I

[Name] Get QR code expansion information

| | | | | | |
|--------|---------|-----|----|-----|----|
| [Code] | ASCII | ESC | GS | y | I |
| | Hex. | 1B | 1D | 79 | 49 |
| | Decimal | 27 | 29 | 121 | 73 |

[Defined Area] ---

[Initial Value] ---

[Function] Sends information on generated image sizes and errors in bar code expansion using the current settings. Therefore, it is possible to check whether printing is possible prior to actual printing. If there is an error in the expanded bar code, this command is ignored even if the expand command (<ESC> <GS> "y" "P") is sent.

In the even that errors like the ones below occurs, "Error" information is sent to the printer.

- When there is an error in generating a bar code by the combination of bar code setting commands.
- When the generated bar code data exceeds the printable size

Sending Format: <ESC> <GS> "y" "I" n1 n2

| n1 n2 | |
|------------------|--|
| 0000 | Error |
| 0x0001 to 0xffff | Size around generated bar code (Units: Dots) |

Specification A

Specification B

If the starting position is in the printable area, an error is not generated even if the size of the bar code exceeds the printable area.

3-7 Print Mode Command Details

In Page Mode, this specifies the print data color when switching single/two-color printing using <ESC><RS>C. Settable page lengths differ according to the model.

When switching, the image buffer and set format data are all cleared.

ESC RS C n

| | |
|--------|--|
| [Name] | Select/cancel printing mode |
| [Code] | ASCII ESC RS C n Hexadecimal 1B 1E 43 n Decimal 27 30 67 n |
| | |

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| [Defined Area] | Spec. A 0≤n≤1, 48≤n≤49 ("0"≤n≤"1") Spec. B 0≤n≤1, 48≤n≤49 ("0"≤n≤"1"), n = 16, 32 |
| [Initial Value] | Memory switch setting |

| | |
|------------|---------|
| [Function] | Spec. A |
|------------|---------|

| n | Select/cancel 2-color printing mode |
|-------|--|
| 0, 48 | <p>Cancel 2-color printing mode When in two-color print mode, this command cancels 2-color printing mode. This command is ignored when the 2-color print mode is already cancelled. The specification of this command is not cleared by ESC C. The following processes are executed by canceling the 2-color print mode using this command.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clears image memory (All expanded print data is cleared.) • Clears page length setting • Waits to stop printing when printing in 2-color print mode. • Recovers print speed to single color mode. |
| 1, 49 | <p>Select 2-color printing mode This command selects 2-color print mode, when in single color print mode. This command is ignored already in the 2-color print mode. The specification of this command is not cleared by ESC C. The following processes are executed by selecting the 2-color print mode using this command.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clears image memory (All expanded print data is cleared.) • Clears page length setting • Waits to stop printing when printing in single-color print mode. • Initializes print color setting (2-color print mode setting) |

Spec. B

| n | Print Mode Specification |
|-------|--------------------------|
| 0, 48 | Single-color Mode |
| 1, 49 | 2-color Mode |
| 16 | Low Peak Current Mode |
| 32 | Double Resolution Mode |

- This command is ignored when the specified mode is already selected.
- This command is ignored when the low-peak current mode is selected by the DIP switches.
- The specification of this command is not cleared by ESC C.

4. CHARACTER CODE TABLES

See the character code specifications manual.

5. APPENDIX

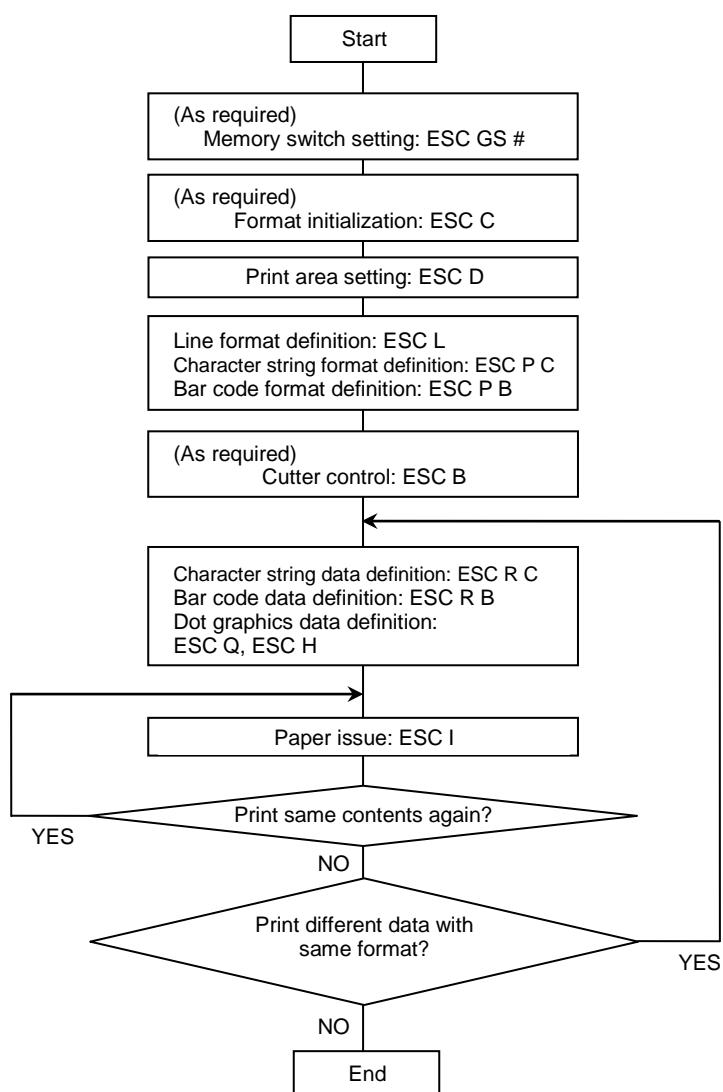
5-1 Appendix 1 Page Mode Specification Details

Page mode commands can be placed in three general classes, according to functions. They are those that define formats, that specify print data and those that control the printer.

The printer has a format memory region that records formats, and an image memory region that records image data for printing. The image memory has a region that is the size of the print area. Print patterns are loaded based on the data of the format memory region and the print data.

Printing is executed by sending a print start command which is one of the control commands, to the printer.

5-1-1 Program Generation Procedures



5-1-2 Sample Program

This shows an example of creating a program.

The following program is by BASIC. It is already able to be sent to the printer as file #1 by an open statement.

1. SAMPLE 1

```
'-----<< SAMPLE1.BAS >>-----
ESC$ = CHR$(27): LN$ = CHR$(10) + CHR$(0)
'-----<< FORMAT SETTINGS >>-----
PRINT #1, ESC$, "C"; LN$;                                ;'Clear format
PRINT #1, ESC$, "D1500"; LN$;                            ;'Set print area
PRINT #1, ESC$, "L00;0050,0050,0750,0050,0,4"; LN$;      ;'Define ruled line format
PRINT #1, ESC$, "L01;0150,0300,0230,0300,0,2"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "L02;0150,0400,0310,0400,0,2"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "L03;0050,0800,0310,0800,0,2"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "L04;0590,0800,0750,0800,0,2"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "L05;0050,0945,0750,0945,0,4"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "L06;0050,0050,0050,0950,1,4"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "L07;0150,0050,0150,0950,1,2"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "L08;0230,0050,0230,0950,1,2"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "L09;0260,0050,0260,0400,1,2"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "L10;0310,0050,0310,0950,1,2"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "L11;0590,0050,0590,0950,1,2"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "L12;0670,0050,0670,0950,1,2"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "L13;0745,0050,0745,0950,1,4"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "PC00;0070,0930,1,1,1,33,02"; LN$;      ;'Define character string position and type
PRINT #1, ESC$, "PC01;0060,0780,2,3,2,33,02"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "PC02;0170,0930,1,1,1,33,02"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "PC03;0160,0780,1,2,4,33,02"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "PC04;0170,0380,1,1,1,33,02"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "PC05;0180,0280,1,1,4,33,02"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "PC06;0250,0930,1,1,1,33,02"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "PC07;0260,0780,1,1,2,33,02"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "PC08;0240,0380,1,1,1,33,02"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "PC09;0275,0380,1,1,2,33,02"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "PC10;0610,0930,1,1,1,33,02"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "PC11;0620,0780,1,1,2,33,02"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "PC12;0690,0930,1,1,1,33,02"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "PC13;0695,0780,1,1,2,33,02"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "PB00;0330,0850,1,1,3,0120"; LN$;      ;'Define barcode position and type
PRINT #1, ESC$, "PB01;0470,0850,1,2,3,0100"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "PB02;0470,0450,1,2,3,0100"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "B"; LN$;                                ;'Enable cutter
'-----<< PRINT DATA >>-----
PRINT #1, ESC$, "RC00;TYPE-No."; LN$;                  ;'Set character data
PRINT #1, ESC$, "RC01;ABC0123456789"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "RC02;LOT"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "RC03;5X6789"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "RC04;QTY"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "RC05;10000"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "RC06;DATE"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "RC07;"; DATE$; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$, "RC08;COMMENT"; LN$;
```

```
PRINT #1, ESC$; "RC09;054-263-1115"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$; "RC10;COSTOMER"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$; "RC11;STAR MICRONICS CO.,LTD"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$; "RC12;ADDRESS"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$; "RC13;20-10 NAKAYOSHIDA, JAPAN"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$; "RB00;ABC0123456789"; LN$;                                ;'Define barcode data
PRINT #1, ESC$; "RB01;10000"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$; "RB02;940517"; LN$;
'-----<< PRINT >>-----
PRINT #1, ESC$; "I"; LN$;                                         ;'Print Label
END
```

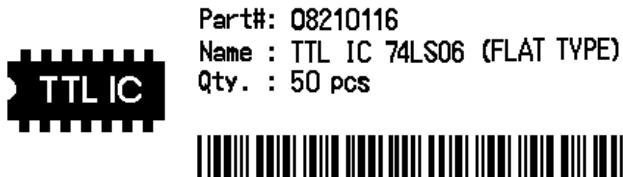
Print Out Sample

| | | | | | |
|----------|--------------------------|-----|-------------------------|--|--|
| TYPE-No. | ABC0123456789 | | | | |
| LOT | 5X6789 | QTY | 10000 | | |
| DATE | 06-21-1995 | | COMMENT 054-263-1115 | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| CUSTOMER | STAR MICRONICS CO., LTD | | | | |
| ADDRESS | 20-10 NAKAYOSHIDA, JAPAN | | | | |

2. SAMPLE 2

```
'-----<< SAMPLE2.BAS >>-----
ESC$ = CHR$(27): LN$ = CHR$(10) + CHR$(0)
'-----<< FORMAT SETTINGS >>-----
PRINT #1, ESC$; "C"; LN$;                                ;'Clear format
PRINT #1, ESC$; "D0800"; LN$;                             ;'Set print area
PRINT #1, ESC$; "PC00;0300,0222,1,1,1,00,01"; LN$;        ;'Define character string position and type
PRINT #1, ESC$; "PC01;0300,0249,1,1,1,00,01"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$; "PC02;0300,0276,1,1,1,00,01"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$; "PB00;0300,0330,4,1,0,0040"; LN$;          ;'Define barcode position and type
PRINT #1, ESC$; "B"; LN$;                                 ;'Enable cutter
'-----<< PRINT DATA >>-----
PRINT #1, ESC$; "RC00;Part# 08210116"; LN$;              ;'Set character data
PRINT #1, ESC$; "RC01;Name : TTL IC 74LS06(FLAT TYPE)"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$; "RC02;Qty. : 50 pcs"; LN$;
PRINT #1, ESC$; "RB00;08210116"; LN$;                      ;'Set barcode data
'
PRINT #1, ESC$; "H:0135,0255,";                            ;'Copy BMP file to image buffer
OPEN "TTLIC.BMP" FOR BINARY AS #2
FOR I = 1 TO LOF(2):D$ = INPUT$(1,#2):PRINT #1,D$;:NEXT I
CLOSE #2
PRINT #1, ","; LN$;
'-----<< PRINT >>-----
PRINT #1, ESC$; "I"; LN$;                                ;'Print Label
END
```

Print Out Sample



5-2 Appendix 2 Bar Code Specification Details

Refer to the dedicated manuals for characteristics and methods of use for each bar code symbol. This section describes precautions and methods for setting when printing with the printer.

Bar code widths are set for each bar code according to the mode. The following describes each mode and the dot counts.

The user must ensure the specified printing position and quiet zone at the position where the bar code begins.

5-2-1 Code 39

Code 39 represents numbers 0 to 9 and the letters of the alphabet from A to Z. These are the symbols most frequently used today in industry.

1. Length of characters in each mode

| Item | Mode 1 | Mode 2 | Mode 3 | Mode 4 | Mode 5 | Mode 6 | Mode 7 | Mode 8 | Mode 9 |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|---------|----------|----------|---------|---------|----------|--------|
| Narrow Element Width | 2 Dots | 3 Dots | 4 Dots | 2 Dots | 3 Dots | 4 Dots | 2 Dots | 3 Dots | 4 Dots |
| Wide Element Width | 6 Dots | 9 Dots | 12 Dots | 5 Dots | 8 Dots | 10 Dots | 4 Dots | 6 Dots | 8 Dots |
| Ratio | 1:3 | 1:3 | 1:3 | 1:2.5 | 1:2.7 | 1:2.5 | 1:2 | 1:2 | 1:2 |
| Character Space | 2 Dots | 3 Dots | 4 Dots | 2 Dots | 3 Dots | 4 Dots | 2 Dots | 3 Dots | 4 Dots |
| Length of 1 Character | 4 mm | 6 mm | 8 mm | 3.625 mm | 5.625 mm | 7.25 mm | 3.25 mm | 4.875 mm | 6.5 mm |

(*) The length of 1 character includes the character spacing.

2. Regulations

Code 39 Start/stop characters bar codes ("**") are automatically inserted.

5-2-2 Interleaved 2 of 5

Interleaved 2 of 5 represents numbers 0 to 9. Higher density of characters is possible and with JIS and EAN, and printing to cardboard for distribution has been standardized.

1. Narrow element width and length of symbols per 2 characters

| Item | Mode 1 | Mode 2 | Mode 3 | Mode 4 | Mode 5 | Mode 6 | Mode 7 | Mode 8 | Mode 9 |
|-----------------------|--------|---------|---------|--------|--------|---------|--------|---------|---------|
| Narrow Element Width | 2 Dots | 4 Dots | 6 Dots | 2 Dots | 4 Dots | 6 Dots | 2 Dots | 3 Dots | 4 Dots |
| Wide Element Width | 5 Dots | 10 Dots | 15 Dots | 4 Dots | 8 Dots | 12 Dots | 6 Dots | 9 Dots | 12 Dots |
| Ratio | 1:2.5 | 1:2.5 | 1:2.5 | 1:2 | 1:2 | 1:2 | 1:3 | 1:3 | 1:3 |
| Length of 1 Character | 4 mm | 8 mm | 12 mm | 3.5 mm | 7 mm | 10.5 mm | 4.5 mm | 6.75 mm | 9 mm |

2. Regulations

- By selecting interleaved 2 of 5 bar code symbols, start and stop patterns are automatically inserted.
- When the bar code data digit count is odd, a zero is added to the highest value digit.
- Details conform to standards for AIM, USS-12/5, ANSI and JIS x 0502.

5-2-3 JAN/EAN/UPC

Used numbers, not only the bar code symbols, are controlled using JAN, EAN and UPC as shared common commercial codes. Mainly, they are used for supermarkets such as shops and grocery stores.

1. Each mode and bar code widths

| Items | Mode 1 | Mode 2 | Mode 3 |
|--------------------|------------|----------|-----------|
| Module Width | 2 Dots | 3 Dots | 4 Dots |
| Bar code width (*) | JAN/EAN-8 | 16.75 mm | 25.125 mm |
| | JAN/EAN-13 | 23.75 mm | 35.625 mm |
| | UPC-A | 23.75 mm | 35.625 mm |
| | UPC-E | 12.75 mm | 19.125 mm |
| | | | 25.5 mm |

(*) Includes the guard bar (left/right/center) but not the white space.

2. Regulations

- JAN/EAN-8:

Data is in 7 or 8 digits. The command is ignored for others.

The check digit uses a modulus weight of 10/3 and is automatically applied.

When the calculated value and the numerical value of the 8th digit differ, the calculated value has priority.

- JAN/EAN-13:

Data is in 12 or 13 digits. The command is ignored for others.

The check digit uses a modulus weight of 10/3 and is automatically applied.

When the calculated value and the numerical value of the 13th digit differ, the calculated value has priority.

- UPC – A:

Data is in 11 or 12 digits. The command is ignored for others.

The check digit uses a modulus weight of 10/3 and is automatically applied.

When the calculated value and the numerical value of the 12th digit differ, the calculated value has priority.

- UPC – E:

Data is in 11 or 12 digits. The command is ignored for others.

The check digit uses a modulus weight of 10/3 and is automatically applied.

When the calculated value and the numerical value of the 12th digit differ, the calculated value has priority.

Data conversion to rectangles is automatic.

Data that cannot be shortened is processed as invalid data.

5-2-4 Code 128

These are bar code symbols that can print ASCII 128 characters. For that reason, use thereof is increasing.

1. Each module and module widths

| Item | Mode 1 | Mode 2 | Mode 3 |
|---------------------------|---------|----------|--------|
| Module Width | 2 Dots | 3 Dots | 4 Dots |
| Length of 1 Character (*) | 2.75 mm | 4.125 mm | 5.5 mm |

(*) Start and stop bars not included.

2. Regulations

When using <LF> with the command, control codes are not sent by the host PC, so the control codes are sent as data, as shown below.

- When sending the following data, it represents a 2 character set.
 - % (25H) represents %0 (25H 30H).
 - Control codes (00H to 1FH) represent 40H to 5FH applied behind %.
 - Control code (7FH) represents %5 (25H 35H).
 - Function codes represent 1 to 4 (31H to 34H) applied behind %.
 - Start codes represent 6 to 8 (36H to 38H) applied behind %.
- Stop code (SC)/Check character (CK) are automatically applied.
- When the start code is omitted:
 - Uses START C when more than 4 digits continue after header.
 - Uses START A when initial data other than numbers are the control code.
 - Uses START B for other cases.

3. 2 character set code table

<Control Codes>

| <Control Codes> | |
|-----------------|------------|
| Code | Format |
| NUL 00H | %@ 25H 40H |
| SOH 01H | %A 25H 41H |
| STX 02H | %B 25H 42H |
| ETX 03H | %C 25H 43H |
| EOT 04H | %D 25H 44H |
| ENQ 05H | %E 25H 45H |
| ACK 06H | %F 25H 46H |
| BEL 07H | %G 25H 47H |
| BS 08H | %H 25H 48H |
| HT 09H | %I 25H 49H |
| LF 0AH | %J 25H 4AH |
| VT 0BH | %K 25H 4BH |
| FF 0CH | %L 25H 4CH |
| CR 0DH | %M 25H 4DH |
| SO 0EH | %N 25H 4EH |
| SI 0FH | %O 25H 4FH |
| DLE 10H | %P 25H 50H |
| DC1 11H | %Q 25H 51H |
| DC2 12H | %R 25H 52H |
| DC3 13H | %S 25H 53H |
| DC4 14H | %T 25H 54H |
| NAK 15H | %U 25H 55H |
| SYN 16H | %V 25H 56H |
| ETB 17H | %W 25H 57H |
| CAN 18H | %X 25H 58H |
| EM 19H | %Y 25H 59H |
| SUB 1AH | %Z 25H 5AH |
| ESC 1BH | %[25H 5BH |
| FS 1CH | %¥ 25H 5CH |
| GS 1DH | %] 25H 5DH |
| RS 1EH | %^ 25H 5EH |
| US 1FH | %_ 25H 5FH |
| DEL 7FH | %5 25H 35H |

<Control Codes>

| Code | Format |
|-------|------------|
| % 25H | %0 25H 30H |

<Function Codes>

| Code | Format |
|------|------------|
| FNC1 | %1 25H 31H |
| FNC2 | %2 25H 32H |
| FNC3 | %3 25H 33H |
| FNC4 | %4 25H 34H |

<Start Code>

| Code | Format |
|---------|------------|
| START A | %6 25H 36H |
| START B | %7 25H 37H |
| START C | %8 25H 38H |

☆
☆
☆
☆

5-2-5 Code 93

1. Each mode and module widths

| Item | Mode 1 | Mode 2 | Mode 3 |
|---------------------------|---------|----------|--------|
| Module Width | 2 Dots | 3 Dots | 4 Dots |
| Length of 1 Character (*) | 2.25 mm | 3.375 mm | 4.5 mm |

(*) Start and stop bars not included.

2. Regulations

- Start/stop codes are automatically applied.
- Check character (C, K) is automatically applied.
- 2 character set expression conforms to Code 128.

However, items marked with a \star (a star) are codes that can only be used with Code 128, and not with Code 93.

5-2-6 NW7 (CODERBAR)

NW7 normally uses either A through D as the start/stop codes and represents special symbols (- (minus sign) / \$ (dollar sign) / : (colon) // (slash) / . (period) / + (plus sign) between 0 to 9.

These are used as carrier package marking bar codes, DPE (photo prints) and for medical related industries (USA).

1. Length of characters in each mode

| Item | Mode 1 | Mode 2 | Mode 3 | Mode 4 | Mode 5 | Mode 6 | Mode 7 | Mode 8 | Mode 9 |
|--|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Narrow Element Width | 2 | 3 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| Wide Element Width | 6 | 9 | 12 | 5 | 8 | 10 | 4 | 6 | 8 |
| Ratio | 1:3 | 1:3 | 1:3 | 1:2.5 | 1:2.7 | 1:2.5 | 1:2 | 1:2 | 1:2 |
| Character Space (Dots) | 2 | 3 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| Length of 1 Character (Normally mm) (Width mm) | 3 | 4.5 | 6 | 2.75 | 4.25 | 5.5 | 2.5 | 3.75 | 5 |
| | 3.5 | 5.25 | 7 | 3.125 | 5.125 | 6.25 | 2.75 | 4.125 | 5.5 |

- With NW7, lengths differ because narrow elements and wide elements are included according to the characters.
- Normal characters (narrow: 5, wide: 2) and numbers (0 to 9), - and \$
- Wide characters (narrow: 4, wide: 3) :, /, ., +, A to D
- The length of 1 character includes the character spacing.

5-3 Appendix 3 Status Specifications

5-3-1 ENQ Command Status

This status is the one the printer transmits using the ENQ command.

| Bit | Contents | Status | | By Model | | | | | |
|-----|---------------------------|----------------|----------|----------|--------|---------|--------|--------|----------|
| | | "0" | "1" | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP82L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| 7 | Conversion SW | OPEN | CLOSE | ○ | × | × | × | × | ○ |
| 6 | Reception Buffer Overflow | Does not occur | Occurs | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 5 | Reception Buffer Empty | Has Data | Empty | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 4 | Fixed at "0" | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 3 | Paper end | Paper | No paper | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 2 | Other Errors | No Error | Error | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1 | Framing Error | No Error | Error | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 0 | Parity Error | No Error | Error | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |

- Reception Buffer Overflow/Framing Error/Parity Error

These errors are cleared after holding that the error occurred and using this command to inquire the status and the error status is sent.

- Other Errors

Indicates non-recoverable errors and cover open error.

5-3-2 EOT Command Status

This status is the one the printer transmits using the EOT command.

| Bit | Contents | Status | | By Model | | | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------|----------|----------|----------|--------|---------|--------|--------|----------|
| | | "0" | "1" | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP82L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| 7 | Fixed at "0" | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 6 | Paper jam at presenter | No Error | Error | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × |
| 5 | Paper Near-end (Outer Side) | Paper | No paper | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| 4 | Fixed at "1" | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 3 | Paper end | Paper | No paper | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 2 | Paper Near-end (Inner Side) | Paper | No paper | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ |
| 1 | BM Error | No Error | Error | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 0 | Fixed at "0" | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |

- BM Error

On models that use a common PE and BM sensor, if a continuous error is detected beyond a determined amount, it indicates not a black mark error, but a paper out error.

5-3-3 Automatic Status

Auto status is a group of states that are automatically returned from the printer to the host when the printer's status has changed. Automatic status is composed of "Header 1," "Header 2" and "plurality of bytes of the printer status" and is continuously returned to the host. The host always uses an identifying method to identify the data for every byte received.

(It is possible that Xon/Xoff codes are exceptionally mixed in the auto status in the Xon/Xoff mode (when using a serial I/F), so it is necessary to consider that on the receiving side.)

The valid/invalid conditions of the auto status abide by the DIPSW or the memory switch settings for the initial values. It is possible to change the conditions using the ESC RS a n command after turning ON the power.

Also, it is possible to get the auto status using the ESC ACK SOH command, regardless of the valid/invalid conditions.

1. Header 1

Header 1 is the 1 byte length information transmitted at the head of the automatic status.

The table below shows the composition of the Header 1. Header 1 represents the entire status transmission byte count, including Header 1, using bit 1 to bit 3 and bit 5. The host gets the transmission byte information and always receives the status data for that amount transmission bytes. For reference, the table below shows the relationship of actual transmission bytes and the Header 1. Because the bit 0 that indicates that this is the Header 1 is normally 1 (the second byte and beyond is 0), to detect the Header 1, it is acceptable to verify that bit 0 is 1 and bit 4 = 0 for this data. Note that bit 6 is for future expansion and is ignored in host-side processes.

<Header 1 (First byte)>

| Bit | Contents | Status | | By Model | | | | | |
|-----|--------------------------------|--------|-----|----------|--------|---------|--------|--------|----------|
| | | "0" | "1" | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP82L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| 7 | Fixed at "0" | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 6 | Reserved (Fixed at "0") | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 5 | Number of printer status bytes | | | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 4 | Fixed at "0" | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 3 | Number of printer status bytes | | | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 2 | Number of printer status bytes | | | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1 | Number of printer status bytes | | | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 0 | Fixed at "1" | — | | — | — | — | — | — | — |

Actual transmission byte count and header 1 table

| Transmission Byte Count n (7 ≤ n ≤ 15) | Header 1 |
|--|--------------------|
| 7 | 0000111B (0F Hex) |
| 8 | 00100001B (21 Hex) |
| 9 | 00100011B (23 Hex) |
| 10 | 00100101B (25 Hex) |
| 11 | 00100111B (27 Hex) |
| 12 | 00101001B (29 Hex) |
| 13 | 00101011B (2B Hex) |
| 14 | 00101101B (2D Hex) |
| 15 | 00101111B (2F Hex) |

2. Header 2

Header 2 is the 1 byte length information transmitted from the second byte of the automatic status. The table below shows the composition of the Header 2.

Header 2 represents the auto status version (called automatic status version below) using bit 1 to bit 3 and bit 5.

For reference, the table below shows the relationship of actual version bytes and the Header 2. The auto status version will be used as new information is added to the printer status bit positions that were empty, by adding new functions in the future.

When the host does not control the auto status version, it is acceptable to ignore Header 2 received.

<Header 2 (Second byte)>

| Bit | Contents | Status | | By Model | | | | | |
|-----|-------------------------|--------------|-----------|----------|--------|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | "0" | "1" | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| 7 | ABS Status Expansion | No Expansion | Expansion | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 6 | Not Used (Fixed at "0") | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 5 | Version Number | | | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 4 | Fixed at "0" | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 3 | Version Number | | | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 2 | Version Number | | | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1 | Version Number | | | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 0 | Fixed at "0" | — | | — | — | — | — | — | — |

Actual automatic status version and header 2 table

| Version Number n | Header 2 |
|------------------|--------------------|
| 1 | 00000010B (02 Hex) |
| 2 | 00000100B (04 Hex) |
| 3 | 00000110B (06 Hex) |
| 4 | 00001000B (08 Hex) |
| 5 | 00001010B (0A Hex) |
| 6 | 00001100B (0C Hex) |
| 7 | 00001110B (0E Hex) |
| 8 | 00100000B (20 Hex) |
| 9 | 00100010B (22 Hex) |
| • | • |
| • | • |
| • | • |
| 30 | 01101100B (6C Hex) |
| 31 | 01101110B (6E Hex) |

Printer status version

| Model Name | Version No. | Corresponding Status |
|------------|-------------|---|
| TSP800 | 1 (02 Hex) | Up to printer status 5 (7 th byte) loaded |
| | 3 (06 Hex) | Up to printer status 7 (9 th byte) loaded :(ROM version 5.0 later) |
| TUP900 | 3 (06 Hex) | Up to printer status 7 (9 th byte) loaded |
| TSP1000 | 3 (06 Hex) | Up to printer status 7 (9 th byte) loaded |
| TSP828L | 3 (06 Hex) | Up to printer status 7 (9 th byte) loaded |
| TUP500 | 3 (06 Hex) | Up to printer status 7 (9 th byte) loaded |
| TSP800II | 3 (06 Hex) | Up to printer status 7 (9 th byte) loaded |

3. Printer status

Printer status is the status of the printer sent from the 3rd byte of the automatic status.

For the printer status, (the number of bytes added in Header 1 minus two) is returned.

Printer status is always updated for new information. (No log exists.)

The following shows the composition of the status.

<Printer status 1 Printer status (Third byte)>

| Bit | Contents | Status | | By Model | | | | | |
|-----|-------------------------|--------------|---------|----------|--------|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | "0" | "1" | TSP800 | TUP300 | TSP1000 | TSP628L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| 7 | Fixed at "0" | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 6 | OFFLINE By Switch Input | No | Yes | × | × | × | × | — | × |
| 5 | Cover Status | CLOSE | OPEN | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 4 | Fixed at "0" | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 3 | ONLINE/OFFLINE Status | ONLINE | OFFLINE | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 2 | Compulsion SW | OPEN | CLOSE | ○ | × | × | × | × | ○ |
| 1 | <ETB> Command | Not Executed | | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 0 | Fixed at "0" | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |

- <ETB> Command

Cleared when received at the host (by clearing bit 1 to 0, automatic status is not targeted to occur).

<Printer status 2 Error information (Fourth byte)>

| Bit | Contents | Status | | By Model | | | | | |
|-----|----------------------------------|-------------|---------|----------|--------|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | "0" | "1" | TSP800 | TUP300 | TSP1000 | TSP628L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| 7 | Fixed at "0" | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 6 | Stopped by high head temperature | Not stopped | Stopped | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 5 | Non-recoverable Error | No Error | Error | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 4 | Fixed at "0" | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 3 | Auto-cutter Error | No Error | Error | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ |
| 2 | Mechanical Error | No Error | Error | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| | Head Thermistor Error | No Error | Error | — | — | — | — | ○ | — |
| 1 | Not Used (Fixed at "0") | | | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 0 | Fixed at "0" | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |

<Printer status 3 Error information (Fifth byte)>

| Bit | Contents | Status | | By Model | | | | | |
|-----|---------------------------|----------------|--------|----------|--------|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | "0" | "1" | TSP800 | TUP300 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| 7 | Fixed at "0" | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 6 | Reception Buffer Overflow | Does not occur | Occurs | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 5 | Command Errors | No Error | Error | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 4 | Fixed at "0" | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 3 | BM Error | No Error | Error | × | ○ | ○ | ○ (*) | ○ | ○ |
| 2 | Paper jam at presenter | No Error | Error | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × |
| 1 | Head Up Error | No Error | Error | × | × | × | × | - | × |
| | Power Voltage Error | No Error | Error | - | - | - | - | ○ | - |
| 0 | Fixed at "0" | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

- Reception Buffer Overflow

Cleared to 0 when returned to the host.

- Command Errors

This bit is set to "1" when command codes or parameters outside of standard are sent.

Command errors cleared to 0 when returned to the host.

- BM Error

On models that use a common PE and BM sensor, if a continuous error is detected beyond a determined amount, it indicates not a black mark error, but a paper out error.

(*) TSP828L (Label Printer) BM errors occur for the following causes.

| TSP828L | Sensor | BM Error Causes |
|---------------|-------------------|--|
| Tear Bar Mode | Transmissive Type | Detected label paper over 400 mm Detected base paper over 400 mm Detected page error (When MSW is valid) When length error detected (When MSW is valid) |
| | Reflective Type | Detected white over 400 mm Detected page error (When MSW is valid) When length error detected (When MSW is valid) |
| Peeling Mode | Transmissive Type | Detected label paper over 400 mm Detected base paper over 400 mm Detected page error When length error detected (When MSW is valid) |
| | Reflective Type | Detected white over 400 mm Detected page error When length error detected (When MSW is valid) |

<Printer status 4 Sensor information (Sixth byte)>

| Bit | Contents | Status | | By Model | | | | | |
|-----|--------------------------------|--------|----------|----------|--------|---------|--------|--------|----------|
| | | "0" | "1" | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP82L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| 7 | Fixed at "0" | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 6 | Not Used (Fixed at "0") | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 5 | Not Used (Fixed at "0") | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 4 | Fixed at "0" | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 3 | Paper End | Paper | No paper | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 2 | Paper Near-end (Inner Side) | Paper | No paper | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1 | Paper Near-end (Outer Side) | Paper | No paper | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| 0 | Fixed at "0" | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |

<Printer status 5 Sensor information (Seventh byte)>

| Bit | Contents | Status | | By Model | | | | | |
|-----|---|-------------------------------|----------|----------|--------|---------|--------|--------|----------|
| | | "0" | "1" | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP82L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| 7 | Fixed at "0" | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 6 | Not Used (Fixed at "0") | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 5 | Not Used (Fixed at "0") | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 4 | Fixed at "0" | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 3 | Slip BOF Detector | Paper | No paper | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| 2 | Slip TOF Detector | Paper | No paper | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| 1 | Presenter Paper Stack Sensor Paper Detector Detector | No paper No paper Paper | Paper | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 0 | Fixed at "0" | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |

<Printer status 6 ETB counter (Eighth byte)>

| Bit | Contents | Status | | By Model | | | | | |
|-----|-------------------|--------|-----|------------------------------|--------|---------|--------|--------|----------|
| | | "0" | "1" | TSP800 Ver:50 or later | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP82L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| 7 | Fixed at "0" | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 6 | ETB Counter Bit-4 | | — | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 5 | ETB Counter Bit-3 | | — | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 4 | Fixed at "0" | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 3 | ETB Counter Bit-2 | | — | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 2 | ETB Counter Bit-1 | | — | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1 | ETB Counter Bit-0 | | — | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 0 | Fixed at "0" | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |

(*) ETB Counter

This counter is the 5 bit ETB counter.

(It counts from 0 to 31. When the counter overflows, it counts up from 31 to 0.)

This counter is incremented by 1 using the <ETB> command.

The ETB counter is initialized by the following commands. When doing so, ASB ETB status is cleared. However, when initializing the ETB counter, ASB is not transmitted.

<ETB Counter Initialization Commands>

- <ESC> <RS> E n: ETB Counter Initialization

<Printer status 7 Position for presenter paper (Ninth byte)>

| Bit | Contents | Status | | By Model | | | | | |
|-----|--------------------------|-------------------|-----|-----------------------------|--------|---------|--------|--------|----------|
| | | "0" | "1" | TSP800 Ver50 or later | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP82L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| 7 | Fixed at "0" | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 6 | Not Used (Fixed at "0") | | — | x | ○ | x | x | ○ | x |
| 5 | Not Used (Fixed at "0") | | — | x | ○ | x | x | ○ | x |
| 4 | Fixed at "0" | | — | x | — | — | — | — | — |
| 3 | Presenter Paper Position | (See table below) | | x | ○ | x | x | ○ | x |
| 2 | Presenter Paper Position | (See table below) | | x | ○ | x | x | ○ | x |
| 1 | Presenter Paper Position | (See table below) | | x | ○ | x | x | ○ | x |
| 0 | Fixed at "0" | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |

- This status is valid only on models provided with a presenter. Models not provided with a presenter should send this status Fixed at "0".
- This status is made valid and invalid using the memory switch only on models provided with a presenter.
When valid, the presenter paper position status is updated, but when invalid, the presenter paper position status is Fixed at "0" and there is no change in status.
- Details of presenter paper position

| Bit 3 | bit 2 | bit 1 | Presenter Paper Position |
|-------|-------|-------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | Paper position 0 State where there is no paper in presenter |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | Paper position 1 State where paper is supplied (loop state) |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | Paper position 2 (Reserved) |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | Paper position 3 State where paper is discharged (Can be pulled out) |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | Paper position 4 (Reserved) |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | Paper position 5 (Reserved) |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | Paper position 6 State where paper is recovered |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | Paper position 7 State where paper is pulled out. |

- Paper position status transition for presenter operation mode

| Operating Mode | Paper | Transition of Presenter Paper Position |
|-----------------------------------|----------|---|
| Loop take-up Internal recovery | Recovery | Position 0 to Position 1 to (Paper Cut) to Position 3 to (Paper Recovery) to Position 6 to Position 0 |
| | Pull out | Position 0 to Position 1 to (Paper Cut) to Position 3 to (Paper Pull out) to Position 7 to Position 0 |
| Loop take-up Front discharge | Recovery | Position 0 to Position 1 to (Paper Cut) to Position 3 to (Paper Recovery) to Position 6 to Position 0 |
| | Pull out | Position 0 to Position 1 to (Paper Cut) to Position 3 to (Paper Pull out) to Position 7 to Position 0 |
| No loop Internal recovery | Recovery | Position 0 to Position 1 to (Paper Cut) to Position 3 to (Paper Recovery) to Position 6 to Position 0 |
| | Pull out | Position 0 to Position 1 to (Paper Cut) to Position 3 to (Paper Pull out) to Position 7 to Position 0 |
| No loop Front discharge | Recovery | Position 0 to Position 1 to (Paper Cut) to Position 3 to (Paper Recovery) to Position 6 to Position 0 |
| | Pull out | Position 0 to Position 1 to (Paper Cut) to Position 3 to (Paper Pull out) to Position 7 to Position 0 |
| Recovery invalid | Recovery | Position 0 to Position 1 to (Paper Cut) to Position 6 to Position 0 |
| | Pull out | Position 0 to Position 1 to (Paper Cut) to Position 6 to Position 0 |

4. Cautions

Do not use ENQ, EOT, ESC, ACK and SOH when auto status is valid. Invalidate the automatic status in advance using the DIPSW (memory switch) or the ESC RS a n command to query these.

5. How to identify statuses

| Command/Functions | Status | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | bit 7 | bit 6 | bit 5 | bit 4 | bit 3 | bit 2 | bit 1 | bit 0 |
| XON | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| XOFF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| ENQ | * | * | * | 0 | * | * | * | * |
| EOT | * | * | * | 1 | * | * | * | 0 |
| ASB (Header 1) | 0 | * | * | 0 | * | * | * | 1 |
| ASB (Other than Header 1) | 0 | * | * | 0 | * | * | * | 0 |

0 = Fixed at "0" bits / 1 = fixed at "1" bits / * = variable bits.

5-3-4 Printer Status Transmission Specifications for Ethernet I/F, and Wireless LAN I/F

The following will describe printer status transmission specifications for using an Ethernet interface and a wireless LAN interface.

1) Transmission format

- For transmitting only STAR ASB

[STAR ASB (Second Byte Bit -7 = 1)] + [Length] (Length = 0x0000)

- For transmitting printer status other than STAR ASB

[STAR ASB (Second Byte Bit -7=1)] + [Length] + [Status Data]

Details on Length

- 2 byte value indicating byte count of Status Data ($0x0000 \leq \text{Length} \leq 0x0200$)
- When status data is 10 bytes, Length = 0x000a
- When transmitting only STAR ASB, append Length x 0x0000
- When Length is appended for STAR ASB second byte bit -7, this is set to bit -7=1

Status analysis detects the total byte count of ASB using the first byte of STAR ASB, and detects whether Length is appended using the second byte bit -7 of STAR ASB.

It is also possible to analyze the status by getting the byte count of subsequent byte counts.

2) [Status Data] transmission format

[Status Type] + [Separator character 1] + [Data Type] + [Status Length] + [*Printer Status*]

+ [Separator character 2]

1. Status Type (2 Bytes or 4 Bytes)

- First and second bytes

Indicate the cause to generate a printer status.

- "00": Reserved
- "01" to "09": STAR real-time status request command
- "10" to "49": STAR status request command
- "50": Reserved
- "51" to "59": Reserved
- "60" to "99": Reserved
- "A0" to "FF": Reserved

- Third and fourth bytes

When a cause occurs, these indicate the command n parameter.

If there is no n parameter, the third and fourth bytes can be omitted.

<Ex.> When n = 0x31 using the ESC ¥ 3 n command, the third and fourth bytes are "31".

2. Separator character 1 (1 byte)
Sends ":".
3. Data Type (1 byte)
Indicate printer status data; sends "B" (binary type).
4. Status Length (2 byte)
2 byte value indicating printer status byte count.
5. Printer Status (Variable length)
Status contents vary according to the cause with the status sent by the printer.
See the command causes and automatic status for details on the content of statuses.
6. Separator character 2 (1 byte)
Sends ";".

3) Status transmission specification list

| Status Cause | STAR ASB | Length | Status Data | | | | | | |
|---|----------|--------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|---------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| | | | Status Type | | Separated character 1 | Data Type | Status Length | Printer Status | Separated character 2 |
| | | | First/Second Bytes Cause | Third/Fourth Bytes n Parameter | | | | | |
| ASB Automatic Status*1 | ASB | 0x0000 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| ESC ACK SOH Printer Status Request | ASB | 0x0000 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| ENQ Printer Status Request | ASB | 0x0008 | "01" | Omitted | "B" | 0x0001 | Status | ";" | |
| EOT Printer Status Request | ASB | 0x0008 | "02" | Omitted | "B" | 0x0001 | Status | ";" | |
| ESC GS ETX n1 n2 Printing End Counter Request | ASB | 0x000F | "20" | Omitted | "B" | 0x0008 | Status | ";" | |
| ESC ¥ 3 n Presenter Counter Request | ASB | 0x0011 | "13" | "00 ≤ n ≤ 01" "30" ≤ n ≤ "31" | "B" | 0x0008 | Status | ";" | |
| ESC GS x 1 PDF417 Information Request | ASB | 0x000C | "16" | Omitted | "B" | 0x0005 | Status | ";" | |
| ESC GS y 1 QR Code Information Request | ASB | 0x000D | "19" | Omitted | "B" | 0x0006 | Status | ";" | |

*1 The automatic status is sent to all of the hosts when the printing port (TCP port 9100) is connected.

5-4 Appendix 4 Print Regions By Model and Parameter Definition Region List

<Horizontal direction (X direction)>

| Model Name | Print Region (Dot Count) | Position Specification Parameter Defined Region [mm] | Area, Size Specification Parameter Defined Region [mm] | Size Specification Parameter Defined Region [Bytes] |
|------------|-----------------------------|--|--|---|
| TSP800 | 104 mm (832) | "0000" to "1039" | "0001" to "1040" | "0001" to "0104" |
| TUP900 | 104 mm (832) | "0000" to "1039" | "0001" to "1040" | "0001" to "0104" |
| | 80 mm (640) | "0000" to "0799" | "0001" to "0800" | "0001" to "0080" |
| | 72 mm (576) | "0000" to "0719" | "0001" to "0720" | "0001" to "0072" |
| TSP1000 | 80 mm (640) | "0000" to "0799" | "0001" to "0800" | "0001" to "0080" |
| | 72 mm (576) | "0000" to "0719" | "0001" to "0720" | "0001" to "0072" |
| TSP828L | 104 mm (832) | "0000" to "1039" | "0001" to "1040" | "0001" to "1040" |
| TUP500 | 80 mm (640) | "0000" to "0799" | "0001" to "0800" | "0001" to "0080" |
| TSP800II | 104 mm (832) | "0000" to "1039" | "0001" to "1040" | "0001" to "0104" |

<Vertical direction (Y direction)>

| Model Name | Print Region (Dot Count) | Position Specification Parameter Defined Region [mm] | Area, Size Specification Parameter Defined Region [mm] | Size Specification Parameter Defined Region [Dots] |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
| TSP800 | 200 mm (1600) | "0000" to "1999" | "0001" to "2000" | "0001" to "1600" |
| TUP900 | 300 mm (2400) | "0000" to "2999" | "0001" to "3000" | "0001" to "2400" |
| TSP1000 | 300 mm (2400) | "0000" to "2999" | "0001" to "3000" | "0001" to "2400" |
| TSP828L (Single Color) | 300 mm (2400) | "0000" to "2999" | "0001" to "3000" | "0001" to "2400" |
| TSP828L (Two Color) | 150 mm (1200) | "0000" to "1499" | "0001" to "1500" | "0001" to "1200" |
| TUP500 (Single Color) | 300 mm (2400) | "0000" to "2999" | "0001" to "3000" | "0001" to "2400" |
| TUP500 (Two Color) | 150 mm (1200) | "0000" to "1499" | "0001" to "1500" | "0001" to "1200" |
| TSP800II (Single Color) | 250 mm (2000) | "0000" to "2499" | "0001" to "2500" | "0001" to "2000" |
| TSP800II (Two Color) | 125 mm (1000) | "0000" to "1249" | "0001" to "1250" | "0001" to "1000" |

5-5 Appendix 5 Maximum Number of Input Characters for Each Version of QR Code

Model 1

| Version | Cell Count on One Side | Mistake Correction Level | Number of Characters | English Characters | Binary | Kanji |
|---------|------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------|-------|
| 1 | 21 | L | 40 | 24 | 17 | 10 |
| | | M | 33 | 20 | 14 | 8 |
| | | Q | 25 | 15 | 11 | 6 |
| | | H | 16 | 10 | 7 | 4 |
| 2 | 25 | L | 81 | 49 | 34 | 20 |
| | | M | 66 | 40 | 28 | 17 |
| | | Q | 52 | 31 | 22 | 13 |
| | | H | 33 | 20 | 14 | 8 |
| 3 | 29 | L | 131 | 79 | 55 | 33 |
| | | M | 100 | 60 | 42 | 25 |
| | | Q | 81 | 49 | 34 | 20 |
| | | H | 52 | 31 | 22 | 13 |
| 4 | 33 | L | 186 | 113 | 78 | 48 |
| | | M | 138 | 84 | 58 | 35 |
| | | Q | 114 | 69 | 48 | 29 |
| | | H | 76 | 46 | 32 | 19 |
| 5 | 37 | L | 253 | 154 | 106 | 65 |
| | | M | 191 | 116 | 80 | 49 |
| | | Q | 157 | 95 | 66 | 40 |
| | | H | 105 | 63 | 44 | 27 |
| 6 | 41 | L | 321 | 194 | 134 | 82 |
| | | M | 249 | 151 | 104 | 64 |
| | | Q | 201 | 122 | 84 | 51 |
| | | H | 133 | 81 | 56 | 34 |
| 7 | 45 | L | 402 | 244 | 168 | 103 |
| | | M | 311 | 188 | 130 | 80 |
| | | Q | 253 | 154 | 106 | 65 |
| | | H | 167 | 101 | 70 | 43 |
| 8 | 49 | L | 493 | 299 | 206 | 126 |
| | | M | 378 | 229 | 158 | 97 |
| | | Q | 301 | 183 | 126 | 77 |
| | | H | 203 | 123 | 85 | 52 |
| 9 | 53 | L | 585 | 354 | 244 | 150 |
| | | M | 441 | 267 | 184 | 113 |
| | | Q | 369 | 223 | 154 | 94 |
| | | H | 239 | 145 | 100 | 61 |
| 10 | 57 | L | 690 | 418 | 287 | 177 |
| | | M | 526 | 319 | 219 | 135 |
| | | Q | 433 | 262 | 180 | 111 |
| | | H | 291 | 176 | 121 | 74 |
| 11 | 61 | L | 800 | 485 | 333 | 205 |
| | | M | 608 | 368 | 253 | 156 |
| | | Q | 493 | 299 | 205 | 126 |
| | | H | 342 | 207 | 142 | 87 |
| 12 | 65 | L | 915 | 555 | 381 | 234 |
| | | M | 694 | 421 | 289 | 178 |
| | | Q | 579 | 351 | 241 | 148 |
| | | H | 390 | 236 | 162 | 100 |
| 13 | 69 | L | 1030 | 624 | 429 | 264 |
| | | M | 790 | 479 | 329 | 202 |
| | | Q | 656 | 398 | 273 | 168 |
| | | H | 454 | 275 | 189 | 116 |
| 14 | 73 | L | 1167 | 707 | 486 | 299 |
| | | M | 877 | 531 | 365 | 225 |
| | | Q | 738 | 447 | 307 | 189 |
| | | H | 498 | 302 | 207 | 127 |

Model 2

| Version | Cell Count on One Side | Mistake Correction Level | Number of Characters | English Characters | Binary | Kanji |
|---------|------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------|-------|
| 1 | 21 | L | 41 | 25 | 17 | 10 |
| | | M | 34 | 20 | 14 | 8 |
| | | Q | 27 | 16 | 11 | 7 |
| | | H | 17 | 10 | 7 | 4 |
| 2 | 25 | L | 77 | 47 | 32 | 20 |
| | | M | 63 | 38 | 26 | 16 |
| | | Q | 48 | 29 | 20 | 12 |
| | | H | 34 | 20 | 14 | 8 |
| 3 | 29 | L | 127 | 77 | 53 | 32 |
| | | M | 101 | 61 | 42 | 26 |
| | | Q | 77 | 47 | 32 | 20 |
| | | H | 58 | 35 | 24 | 15 |
| 4 | 33 | L | 187 | 114 | 78 | 48 |
| | | M | 149 | 90 | 62 | 38 |
| | | Q | 111 | 67 | 46 | 28 |
| | | H | 82 | 50 | 34 | 21 |
| 5 | 37 | L | 255 | 154 | 106 | 65 |
| | | M | 202 | 122 | 84 | 52 |
| | | Q | 144 | 87 | 60 | 37 |
| | | H | 106 | 64 | 44 | 27 |
| 6 | 41 | L | 322 | 195 | 134 | 82 |
| | | M | 255 | 154 | 106 | 65 |
| | | Q | 178 | 108 | 74 | 45 |
| | | H | 139 | 84 | 58 | 36 |
| 7 | 45 | L | 370 | 224 | 154 | 95 |
| | | M | 293 | 178 | 122 | 75 |
| | | Q | 207 | 125 | 86 | 53 |
| | | H | 154 | 93 | 64 | 39 |
| 8 | 49 | L | 461 | 279 | 192 | 118 |
| | | M | 365 | 221 | 152 | 93 |
| | | Q | 259 | 157 | 108 | 66 |
| | | H | 202 | 122 | 84 | 52 |
| 9 | 53 | L | 552 | 335 | 230 | 141 |
| | | M | 432 | 262 | 180 | 111 |
| | | Q | 312 | 189 | 130 | 80 |
| | | H | 235 | 143 | 98 | 60 |
| 10 | 57 | L | 652 | 395 | 271 | 167 |
| | | M | 513 | 311 | 213 | 131 |
| | | Q | 364 | 221 | 151 | 93 |
| | | H | 288 | 174 | 119 | 74 |
| 11 | 61 | L | 772 | 468 | 321 | 198 |
| | | M | 604 | 366 | 251 | 155 |
| | | Q | 427 | 259 | 177 | 109 |
| | | H | 331 | 200 | 137 | 85 |
| 12 | 65 | L | 883 | 535 | 367 | 226 |
| | | M | 691 | 419 | 287 | 177 |
| | | Q | 489 | 296 | 203 | 125 |
| | | H | 374 | 227 | 155 | 96 |
| 13 | 69 | L | 1022 | 619 | 425 | 262 |
| | | M | 796 | 483 | 331 | 204 |
| | | Q | 580 | 352 | 241 | 149 |
| | | H | 427 | 259 | 177 | 109 |
| 14 | 73 | L | 1101 | 667 | 458 | 282 |
| | | M | 871 | 528 | 362 | 223 |
| | | Q | 621 | 376 | 258 | 159 |
| | | H | 468 | 283 | 194 | 120 |
| 15 | 77 | L | 1250 | 758 | 520 | 320 |
| | | M | 991 | 600 | 412 | 254 |
| | | Q | 703 | 426 | 292 | 180 |
| | | H | 530 | 321 | 220 | 136 |

| Version | Cell Count on One Side | Mistake Correction Level | Number of Characters | English Characters | Binary | Kanji |
|---------|------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------|-------|
| 16 | 81 | L | 1408 | 854 | 586 | 361 |
| | | M | 1082 | 656 | 450 | 277 |
| | | Q | 775 | 470 | 322 | 198 |
| | | H | 602 | 365 | 250 | 154 |
| 17 | 85 | L | 1548 | 938 | 644 | 397 |
| | | M | 1212 | 734 | 504 | 310 |
| | | Q | 876 | 531 | 364 | 224 |
| | | H | 674 | 408 | 280 | 173 |
| 18 | 89 | L | 1725 | 1046 | 718 | 442 |
| | | M | 1346 | 816 | 560 | 345 |
| | | Q | 948 | 574 | 394 | 243 |
| | | H | 746 | 452 | 310 | 191 |
| 19 | 93 | L | 1903 | 1153 | 792 | 488 |
| | | M | 1500 | 909 | 624 | 384 |
| | | Q | 1063 | 644 | 442 | 272 |
| | | H | 813 | 493 | 338 | 208 |
| 20 | 97 | L | 2061 | 1249 | 858 | 528 |
| | | M | 1600 | 970 | 666 | 410 |
| | | Q | 1159 | 702 | 482 | 297 |
| | | H | 919 | 557 | 382 | 235 |
| 21 | 101 | L | 2232 | 1352 | 929 | 572 |
| | | M | 1708 | 1035 | 711 | 438 |
| | | Q | 1224 | 742 | 509 | 314 |
| | | H | 969 | 587 | 403 | 248 |
| 22 | 105 | L | 2409 | 1460 | 1003 | 618 |
| | | M | 1872 | 1134 | 779 | 480 |
| | | Q | 1358 | 823 | 565 | 348 |
| | | H | 1056 | 640 | 439 | 270 |
| 23 | 109 | L | 2620 | 1588 | 1091 | 672 |
| | | M | 2059 | 1248 | 857 | 528 |
| | | Q | 1468 | 890 | 611 | 376 |
| | | H | 1108 | 672 | 461 | 284 |
| 24 | 113 | L | 2812 | 1704 | 1171 | 721 |
| | | M | 2188 | 1326 | 911 | 561 |
| | | Q | 1588 | 963 | 661 | 407 |
| | | H | 1228 | 744 | 511 | 315 |
| 25 | 117 | L | 3057 | 1853 | 1273 | 784 |
| | | M | 2395 | 1451 | 997 | 614 |
| | | Q | 1718 | 1041 | 715 | 440 |
| | | H | 1286 | 779 | 535 | 330 |
| 26 | 121 | L | 3283 | 1990 | 1367 | 842 |
| | | M | 2544 | 1542 | 1059 | 652 |
| | | Q | 1804 | 1094 | 751 | 462 |
| | | H | 1425 | 864 | 593 | 365 |
| 27 | 125 | L | 3514 | 2132 | 1465 | 902 |
| | | M | 2701 | 1637 | 1125 | 692 |
| | | Q | 1933 | 1172 | 805 | 496 |
| | | H | 1501 | 910 | 625 | 385 |
| 28 | 129 | L | 3669 | 2223 | 1528 | 940 |
| | | M | 2857 | 1732 | 1190 | 732 |
| | | Q | 2085 | 1263 | 868 | 534 |
| | | H | 1581 | 958 | 658 | 405 |
| 29 | 133 | L | 3909 | 2369 | 1628 | 1002 |
| | | M | 3035 | 1839 | 1264 | 778 |
| | | Q | 2181 | 1322 | 908 | 559 |
| | | H | 1677 | 1016 | 698 | 430 |
| 30 | 137 | L | 4158 | 2520 | 1732 | 1066 |
| | | M | 3289 | 1994 | 1370 | 843 |
| | | Q | 2358 | 1429 | 982 | 604 |
| | | H | 1782 | 1080 | 742 | 457 |

| Version | Cell Count on One Side | Mistake Correction Level | Number of Characters | English Characters | Binary | Kanji |
|---------|------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------|-------|
| 31 | 141 | L | 4417 | 2677 | 1840 | 1132 |
| | | M | 3486 | 2113 | 1452 | 894 |
| | | Q | 2473 | 1499 | 1030 | 634 |
| | | H | 1897 | 1150 | 790 | 486 |
| 32 | 145 | L | 4686 | 2840 | 1952 | 1201 |
| | | M | 3693 | 2238 | 1538 | 947 |
| | | Q | 2670 | 1618 | 1112 | 684 |
| | | H | 2022 | 1226 | 842 | 518 |
| 33 | 149 | L | 4965 | 3009 | 2068 | 1273 |
| | | M | 3909 | 2369 | 1628 | 1002 |
| | | Q | 2805 | 1700 | 1168 | 719 |
| | | H | 2157 | 1307 | 898 | 553 |
| 34 | 153 | L | 5253 | 3183 | 2188 | 1347 |
| | | M | 4134 | 2506 | 1722 | 1060 |
| | | Q | 2949 | 1787 | 1228 | 756 |
| | | H | 2301 | 1394 | 958 | 590 |
| 35 | 157 | L | 5529 | 3351 | 2303 | 1417 |
| | | M | 4343 | 2632 | 1809 | 1113 |
| | | Q | 3081 | 1867 | 1283 | 790 |
| | | H | 2361 | 1431 | 983 | 605 |
| 36 | 161 | L | 5836 | 3537 | 2431 | 1496 |
| | | M | 4588 | 2780 | 1911 | 1176 |
| | | Q | 3244 | 1966 | 1351 | 832 |
| | | H | 2524 | 1530 | 1051 | 647 |
| 37 | 165 | L | 6153 | 3729 | 2563 | 1577 |
| | | M | 4775 | 2894 | 1989 | 1224 |
| | | Q | 3417 | 2071 | 1423 | 876 |
| | | H | 2625 | 1591 | 1093 | 673 |
| 38 | 169 | L | 6479 | 3927 | 2699 | 1661 |
| | | M | 5039 | 3054 | 2099 | 1292 |
| | | Q | 3599 | 2181 | 1499 | 923 |
| | | H | 2735 | 1658 | 1139 | 701 |
| 39 | 173 | L | 6743 | 4087 | 2809 | 1729 |
| | | M | 5313 | 3220 | 2213 | 1362 |
| | | Q | 3791 | 2298 | 1579 | 972 |
| | | H | 2927 | 1774 | 1219 | 750 |
| 40 | 177 | L | 7089 | 4296 | 2953 | 1817 |
| | | M | 5596 | 3391 | 2331 | 1435 |
| | | Q | 3993 | 2420 | 1663 | 1024 |
| | | H | 3057 | 1852 | 1273 | 784 |

5-6 Appendix 6 TSP828L Cutter Command Specifications

| | | Plain Paper (BM Invalid) | Label Paper (BM Valid) | | | |
|---------|---------|--|--|---|---|---|
| | | | Tear Bar | | Peeling Mode | |
| | | | Transmissive Sensor | Reflective Sensor | Transmissive Sensor | Reflective Sensor |
| <ESC> B | + | Print + Feed to Tear Bar + Positive Adjustment | Print + BM Detection + Feed to Tear Bar | Print + BM Detection + Feed to Tear Bar + Positive Adjustment | Print + BM Detection + Feed to Peeling Position | Print + BM Detection + Feed to Peeling Position |
| | - | Print + Feed to Tear Bar + Negative Adjustment | Print + BM Detection + Feed to Tear Bar | Print + BM Detection + Feed to Tear Bar + Negative Adjustment | | |
| | * | Print + Feed to Tear Bar + Positive Adjustment | Print + BM Detection + Feed to Tear Bar | Print + BM Detection + Feed to Tear Bar + Positive Adjustment | | |
| | / | Print + Feed to Tear Bar + Negative Adjustment | Print + BM Detection + Feed to Tear Bar | Print + BM Detection + Feed to Tear Bar + Negative Adjustment | | |
| | @ | Print | Print + BM Detection | Print + BM Detection | | |
| | Omitted | Print + Feed to Tear Bar | Print + BM Detection + Feed to Tear Bar | Print + BM Detection + Feed to Tear Bar | | |
| <ESC> T | + | Print + Feed to Tear Bar + Positive Adjustment | Print + BM Detection + Feed to Tear Bar | Print + BM Detection + Feed to Tear Bar + Positive Adjustment | Print + BM Detection + Feed to Peeling Position | Print + BM Detection + Feed to Peeling Position |
| | - | Print + Feed to Tear Bar + Negative Adjustment | Print + BM Detection + Feed to Tear Bar | Print + BM Detection + Feed to Tear Bar + Negative Adjustment | | |
| | @ | Print | Print + BM Detection | Print + BM Detection | | |
| | Omitted | Print + Feed to Tear Bar | Print + BM Detection + Feed to Tear Bar | Print + BM Detection + Feed to Tear Bar | | |
| <ESC> J | + | Print + Positive Adjustment | Print + BM Detection + Positive Adjustment | Print + BM Detection + Positive Adjustment | Print + BM Detection + Feed to Peeling Position | Print + BM Detection + Feed to Peeling Position |
| | - | Print | Print + BM Detection | Print + BM Detection | | |
| | @ | Print | Print + BM Detection | Print + BM Detection | | |
| | Omitted | Print | Print + BM Detection | Print + BM Detection | | |

6. SPECIAL APPENDIX COMMAND LIST SUPPORTED BY MODEL FOR EACH I/F

6-1 RS-232C I/F • Parallel I/F

- Standard Commands

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|------------------------------|----------------|------------|---------------------------|---------|---------|---------------------------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| Format Settings | ESC C | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC D | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC L | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. C | Spe. D | Spe. D |
| | ESC E | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC P C | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. C | Spe. D | Spe. D |
| | ESC Y | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC P B | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. C | Spe. C |
| | ESC B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Data Setting | ESC X | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC R C | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC G | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC R B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC Q | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC H | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| Other Settings | ESC F | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC N | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC Z | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS = | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS t | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC RS d | × | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. C | Spe. D |
| | ESC RS r | × | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. C | Spe. C |
| Flash Memory Registration | ESC w | × | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. C | Spe. C |
| | ESC r | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC q | × | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC h | × | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC k | × | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC FS q | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC K | ○ | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC RS L m | × | ○ Ver. 5.0 or later | × | × | ○ Ver. 4.0 or later | × |
| Control Command | ESC I | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC W | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS # | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC ? | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS BEL | × | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| | ESC GS SUB DC1 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × |
| | ESC GS SUB DC2 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × |
| | ESC GS SUB DC3 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × |

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|--------|-------------|------------|----------------------|---------|---------|----------------------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| Status | ESC RS a | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. C | Spe. C |
| | ESC ACK SOH | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ENQ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | EOT | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC ACK CAN | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| | ETB | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC RS E | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS ETX | × | Ver. 5.0 or later | × | × | Ver. 2.0 or later | ○ |

● Presenter Related Commands

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|----------|------------|--------|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| Presenter Related Commands | ESC ¥ 0 | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × |
| | ESC ¥ 1 | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × |
| | ESC ¥ 3 | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × |
| | ESC ¥ 4 | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × |

● PDF417 commands

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------|------------|--------------------------------|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| PDF417 Commands | ESC GS x S 0 | × | Ver. 3.1 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS x S 1 | × | Ver. 3.1 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS x S 2 | × | Ver. 3.1 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS x S 3 | × | Ver. 3.1 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS x D | × | Ver. 3.1 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS x T | × | Spe. A Ver. 3.1 or later | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC GS x P | × | Ver. 3.1 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS x I | × | Ver. 3.1 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |

● QR code commands

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|---------------------|--------------|------------|--------|--------------------------------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| QR Code Commands | ESC GS y S 0 | × | × | Ver. 1.2 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS y S 1 | × | × | Ver. 1.2 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS y S 2 | × | × | Ver. 1.2 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS y D 1 | × | × | Ver. 1.2 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS y D 2 | × | × | Ver. 1.2 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS y T | × | × | Spe. A Ver. 1.2 or later | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC GS y P | × | × | Ver. 1.2 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS y I | × | × | Ver. 1.2 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ |

● Two-color print commands

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | | |
|-----------------|----------|------------|--------|---------|---------|--------|----------|--|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II | |
| Two-color Print | ESC RS C | x | x | x | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | |

6-2 USB I/F (Ver 1.0) • Ethernet I/F (Silex Ver 1.0)

● Standard Commands

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------|------------|---------------------------|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| Format Settings | ESC C | x | Spe. A | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC D | x | O | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC L | x | Spe. B | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC E | x | O | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC P C | x | Spe. B | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC Y | x | O | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC P B | x | Spe. A | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC B | x | O | x | x | x | x |
| Data Setting | ESC X | x | O | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC R C | x | O | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC G | x | O | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC R B | x | O | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC Q | x | Spe. A | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC H | x | Spe. A | x | x | x | x |
| Other Settings | ESC F | x | O | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC N | x | O | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC Z | x | O | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS = | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS t | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC RS d | x | Spe. A | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC RS r | x | Spe. A | x | x | x | x |
| Flash Memory Registration | ESC w | x | Spe. A | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC r | x | O | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC q | x | Spe. A | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC h | x | Spe. A | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC k | x | Spe. A | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC FS q | x | O (*) | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC K | x | Spe. A | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC RS L m | x | O Ver. 5.0 or later | x | x | x | x |
| Control Command | ESC I | x | O | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC W | x | O | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS # | x | Spe. B (*) | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC ? | x | O | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS BEL | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS SUB DC1 | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS SUB DC2 | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS SUB DC3 | x | x | x | x | x | x |

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|--------|-------------|------------|----------------------|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| Status | ESC RS a | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC ACK SOH | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | ENQ | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | EOT | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC ACK CAN | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | ETB | x | Spe. B | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC RS E | x | ○ | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS ETX | x | Ver. 5.0 or later | x | x | x | x |

- Presenter Related Commands

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|----------|------------|--------|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| Presenter Related Commands | ESC ¥ 0 | x | ○ | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC ¥ 1 | x | ○ | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC ¥ 3 | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC ¥ 4 | x | ○ | x | x | x | x |

(*) It is necessary to turn the printer off once, then turn it on again after resetting the printer because it will experience a hang up.

- PDF417 commands

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------|------------|--------------------------------|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| PDF417 Commands | ESC GS x S 0 | x | Ver. 3.1 or later | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS x S 1 | x | Ver. 3.1 or later | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS x S 2 | x | Ver. 3.1 or later | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS x S 3 | x | Ver. 3.1 or later | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS x D | x | Ver. 3.1 or later | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS x T | x | Spe. A Ver. 3.1 or later | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS x P | x | Ver. 3.1 or later | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS x I | x | Ver. 3.1 or later | x | x | x | x |

- QR code commands

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|---------------------|--------------|------------|--------|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| QR Code Commands | ESC GS y S 0 | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS y S 1 | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS y S 2 | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS y D 1 | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS y D 2 | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS y T | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS y P | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS y I | x | x | x | x | x | x |

● Two-color print commands

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|-----------------|----------|------------|--------|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| Two-color Print | ESC RS C | × | × | x | x | x | x |

6-3 USB I/F (Ver 2.0)

● Standard Commands

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|------------------------------|----------------|------------|----------------------|---------|---------|---------------------------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| Format Settings | ESC C | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC D | | O | O | O | O | O |
| | ESC L | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. C | Spe. D | Spe. D |
| | ESC E | | O | O | O | O | O |
| | ESC P C | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. C | Spe. D | Spe. D |
| | ESC Y | | O | O | O | O | O |
| | ESC P B | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. C | Spe. C |
| | ESC B | | O | O | O | O | O |
| Data Setting | ESC X | | O | O | O | O | O |
| | ESC R C | | O | O | O | O | O |
| | ESC G | | O | O | O | O | O |
| | ESC R B | | O | O | O | O | O |
| | ESC Q | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC H | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| Other Settings | ESC F | | O | O | O | O | O |
| | ESC N | | O | O | O | O | O |
| | ESC Z | | O | O | O | O | O |
| | ESC GS = | x | x | x | x | O | O |
| | ESC GS t | x | x | x | x | O | O |
| | ESC RS d | x | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. C | Spe. D |
| | ESC RS r | x | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. C | Spe. C |
| Flash Memory Registration | ESC w | x | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. C | Spe. C |
| | ESC r | x | O | O | O | O | O |
| | ESC q | x | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC h | x | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC k | x | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC FS q | x | O | O | O | O | O |
| | ESC K | | Spe. A | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC RS L m | x | Ver. 5.0 or later | x | x | O Ver. 4.0 or later | x |
| Control Command | ESC I | | O | O | O | O | O |
| | ESC W | | O | O | O | O | O |
| | ESC GS # | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC ? | | O | O | O | O | O |
| | ESC GS BEL | x | x | O | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS SUB DC1 | x | x | x | x | O | x |
| | ESC GS SUB DC2 | x | x | x | x | O | x |
| | ESC GS SUB DC3 | x | x | x | x | O | x |

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|--------|-------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---------|---------|----------------------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| Status | ESC RS a | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. C | Spe. C |
| | ESC ACK SOH | | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ENQ | | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | EOT | | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC ACK CAN | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| | ETB | Spe. A Ver. 5.0 or later | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC RS E | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS ETX | × | Ver. 5.0 or later | × | × | Ver. 2.0 or later | ○ |

● Presenter Related Commands

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|----------|------------|--------|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| Presenter Related Commands | ESC ¥ 0 | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × |
| | ESC ¥ 1 | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × |
| | ESC ¥ 3 | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × |
| | ESC ¥ 4 | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × |

● PDF417 commands

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------|------------|--------------------------------|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| PDF417 Commands | ESC GS x S 0 | × | Ver. 3.1 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS x S 1 | × | Ver. 3.1 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS x S 2 | × | Ver. 3.1 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS x S 3 | × | Ver. 3.1 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS x D | × | Ver. 3.1 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS x T | × | Spe. A Ver. 3.1 or later | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC GS x P | × | Ver. 3.1 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS x I | × | Ver. 3.1 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |

● QR code commands

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|------------|--------|------------------------------|---------|---------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| QR Code Commands | ESC GS y S 0 | × | × | Ver. 1.2 or later | | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS y S 1 | × | × | Ver. 1.2 or later | | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS y S 2 | × | × | Ver. 1.2 or later | | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS y D 1 | × | × | Ver. 1.2 or later | | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS y D 2 | × | × | Ver. 1.2 or later | | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS y T | × | × | Spec. A Ver. 1.2 or later | Spec. B | Spec. B | Spec. B |
| | ESC GS y P | × | × | Ver. 1.2 or later | | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS y I | × | × | Ver. 1.2 or later | | ○ | ○ |

● 2-color Printing Related command

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|--------------------------|----------|------------|--------|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| 2-color Printing Related | ESC RS C | × | × | × | Spec. A | Spec. B | Spec. B |

= USB Mode by Model =

| | USB Mode | | |
|----------|----------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | Mode 0 | Mode 1 | Mode 2 |
| TSP800 | × | Ver. 5.0 or later | Ver. 5.0 or later |
| TUP900 | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| TSP1000 | × | ○ | ○ |
| TSP828L | × | ○ | ○ |
| TUP500 | × | ○ | ○ |
| TSP800II | × | ○ | ○ |

The status acquisition command is ignored in Modes 0 and 1.

(*)

The status request command is ignored on the following models for USB printer class.

TSP800, TUP900, TSP1000 and TSP828L

6-4 Ethernet I/F

- Standard Commands

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|-----------------|----------|-----------------------------|--------|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| Format Settings | ESC C | Ver. 7.3 or later Spe. A | × | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC D | Ver. 7.3 or later | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC L | Ver. 7.3 or later Spe. A | × | Spe. B | Spe. C | Spe. D | Spe. D |
| | ESC E | Ver. 7.3 or later | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC P C | Spe. A | × | Spe. B | Spe. C | Spe. D | Spe. D |
| | ESC Y | Ver. 7.3 or later | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC P B | Ver. 7.3 or later Spe. A | × | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. C | Spe. C |
| Data Setting | ESC X | Ver. 7.3 or later | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC R C | Ver. 7.3 or later | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC G | Ver. 7.3 or later | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC R B | Ver. 7.3 or later | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC Q | Ver. 7.3 or later Spe. A | × | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC H | Ver. 7.3 or later Spe. A | × | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| Other Settings | ESC F | Ver. 7.3 or later | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC N | Ver. 7.3 or later | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC Z | Ver. 7.3 or later | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS = | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS t | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC RS d | × | × | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. C | Spe. D |
| | ESC RS r | × | × | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|---------|---------|-----------------------------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| Flash Memory Registration | ESC w | x | x | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. C | Spe. C |
| | ESC r | x | x | O | O | O | O |
| | ESC q | x | x | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC h | x | x | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC k | x | x | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC FS q | x | x | O | O | O | O |
| | ESC K | Ver. 7.3 or later | x | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC RS L m | x | O Ver. 5.0 or later | x | x | O Ver. 4.0 or later | x |
| Control Command | ESC I | Ver. 7.3 or later | x | O | O | O | O |
| | ESC W | Ver. 7.3 or later | x | O | O | O | O |
| | ESC GS # | Ver. 7.3 or later Spe. A | x | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC ? | Ver. 7.3 or later | x | O | O | O | O |
| | ESC GS BEL | x | x | O | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS SUB DC1 | x | x | x | x | O | x |
| | ESC GS SUB DC2 | x | x | x | x | O | x |
| | ESC GS SUB DC3 | x | x | x | x | O | x |
| Status | ESC RS a | Ver. 7.3 or later Spe. A | x | x | x | Ver. 2.0 or later Spe. C | Spe. C |
| | ESC ACK SOH | Ver. 7.3 or later | x | O | O | O | O |
| | ENQ | Ver. 7.3 or later | x | O | O | O | O |
| | EOT | Ver. 7.3 or later | x | O | O | O | O |
| | ESC ACK CAN | x | x | x | x | O | O |
| | ETB | Ver. 7.3 or later Spe. A | x | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B | Spe. B |
| | ESC RS E | x | x | O | O | O | O |
| | ESC GS ETX | x | x | x | x | Ver. 2.0 or later | O |

- Presenter Related Commands

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|----------------------------|----------|------------|--------|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| Presenter Related Commands | ESC ¥ 0 | x | x | x | x | O | x |
| | ESC ¥ 1 | x | x | x | x | O | x |
| | ESC ¥ 3 | x | x | x | x | O | x |
| | ESC ¥ 4 | x | x | x | x | O | x |

● PDF417 commands

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------|------------|--------|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| PDF417 Commands | ESC GS x S 0 | x | x | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS x S 1 | x | x | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS x S 2 | x | x | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS x S 3 | x | x | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS x D | x | x | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS x T | x | x | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS x P | x | x | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS x I | x | x | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |

● QR code commands

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|---------------------|--------------|------------|--------|-------------------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| QR Code Commands | ESC GS y S 0 | x | x | Ver. 1.2 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS y S 1 | x | x | Ver. 1.2 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS y S 2 | x | x | Ver. 1.2 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS y D 1 | x | x | Ver. 1.2 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS y D 2 | x | x | Ver. 1.2 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS y T | x | x | Ver. 1.2 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS y P | x | x | Ver. 1.2 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | ESC GS y I | x | x | Ver. 1.2 or later | ○ | ○ | ○ |

● Two-color print commands

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|-----------------|----------|------------|--------|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| Two-color Print | ESC RS C | x | x | x | Spe. A | Spe. B | Spe. B |

6-5 Wireless LAN I/F

● Standard Commands

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|-----------------|----------|-----------------------------|--------|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| Format Settings | ESC C | Ver. 7.3 or later Spe. A | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| | ESC D | Ver. 7.3 or later | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| | ESC L | Ver. 7.3 or later Spe. A | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| | ESC E | Ver. 7.3 or later | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| | ESC P C | Spe. A | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| | ESC Y | Ver. 7.3 or later | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| | ESC P B | Ver. 7.3 or later Spe. A | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| | ESC B | Ver. 7.3 or later | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| Data Setting | ESC X | Ver. 7.3 or later | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| | ESC R C | Ver. 7.3 or later | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| | ESC G | Ver. 7.3 or later | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| | ESC R B | Ver. 7.3 or later | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| | ESC Q | Ver. 7.3 or later Spe. A | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| | ESC H | Ver. 7.3 or later Spe. A | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| Other Settings | ESC F | Ver. 7.3 or later | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| | ESC N | Ver. 7.3 or later | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| | ESC Z | Ver. 7.3 or later | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| | ESC GS = | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| | ESC GS t | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| | ESC RS d | × | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| | ESC RS r | × | × | ○ | × | × | × |

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|--------|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| Flash Memory Registration | ESC w | x | x | Spe. A | x | x | x |
| | ESC r | x | x | O | x | x | x |
| | ESC q | x | x | Spe. A | x | x | x |
| | ESC h | x | x | Spe. A | x | x | x |
| | ESC k | x | x | Spe. A | x | x | x |
| | ESC FS q | x | x | O | x | x | x |
| | ESC K | Ver. 7.3 or later | x | Spe. A | x | x | x |
| | ESC RS L m | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| Control Command | ESC I | Ver. 7.3 or later | x | O | x | x | x |
| | ESC W | Ver. 7.3 or later | x | O | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS # | Ver. 7.3 or later Spe. A | x | Spe. B | x | x | x |
| | ESC ? | Ver. 7.3 or later | x | O | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS BEL | x | x | O | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS SUB DC1 | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS SUB DC2 | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS SUB DC3 | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| Status | ESC RS a | Ver. 7.3 or later Spe. A | x | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC ACK SOH | Ver. 7.3 or later | x | O | x | x | x |
| | ENQ | Ver. 7.3 or later | x | O | x | x | x |
| | EOT | Ver. 7.3 or later | x | O | x | x | x |
| | ESC ACK CAN | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | ETB | Ver. 7.3 or later Spe. A | x | Spe. B | x | x | x |
| | ESC RS E | x | x | O | x | x | x |
| | ESC GS ETK | x | x | x | x | x | x |

● Presenter Related Commands

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|----------------------------|----------|------------|--------|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| Presenter Related Commands | ESC ¥ 0 | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC ¥ 1 | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC ¥ 3 | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | ESC ¥ 4 | x | x | x | x | x | x |

● PDF417 commands

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|------------|--------|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| PDF417 Commands | ESC GS x S 0 | × | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| | ESC GS x S 1 | × | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| | ESC GS x S 2 | × | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| | ESC GS x S 3 | × | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| | ESC GS x D | × | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| | ESC GS x T | × | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| | ESC GS x P | × | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| | ESC GS x I | × | × | ○ | × | × | × |

● QR code commands

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|------------|--------|-------------------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| QR Code Commands | ESC GS y S 0 | × | × | Ver. 1.2 or later | × | × | × |
| | ESC GS y S 1 | × | × | Ver. 1.2 or later | × | × | × |
| | ESC GS y S 2 | × | × | Ver. 1.2 or later | × | × | × |
| | ESC GS y D 1 | × | × | Ver. 1.2 or later | × | × | × |
| | ESC GS y D 2 | × | × | Ver. 1.2 or later | × | × | × |
| | ESC GS y T | × | × | Ver. 1.2 or later | × | × | × |
| | ESC GS y P | × | × | Ver. 1.2 or later | × | × | × |
| | ESC GS y I | × | × | Ver. 1.2 or later | × | × | × |

● Two-color print commands

| Class | Commands | Model Name | | | | | |
|-----------------|----------|------------|--------|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| | | TSP800 | TUP900 | TSP1000 | TSP828L | TUP500 | TSP800II |
| Two-color Print | ESC RS C | × | × | × | × | × | × |



URL: <http://www.starmicronics.com/support/>